

# Arise Arjun

*Arjun is Symbolic -- can be You*

## Seed 3

*Some seeds will fall on fertile soil, and they will germinate  
Some will fall on barren lands, and wait for right time to sprout*

## Maanoj Rakhit

*Yashodharman*

## Copyright - Free

*Any one can republish this work, price it, but cannot claim copyright on such publication (if anyone can, it would be the Author himself). Necessary changes can be made but with prior written permission of the Author. A copy of such publication must be sent to the Author and to four Government Libraries.*

## Publisher of current edition

*The following details must be changed appropriately-  
Maanoj Rakhit, 8-604 Discovery, Duttapada Marg, Borivali East,  
Mumbai 400066, Mobile 98 69 80 90 12 after 5 PM, Email  
maanojrakhit@gmail.com, Web site maanojrakhit.com*

## Publication date of current edition

*The following details must be changed appropriately-  
25 August 2008 copies 1000*

## ISBN 978-81-89990-16-9

*This may be changed appropriately (contact Author if necessary)*

## Price

*I have set no price tag to this edition. I did make similar attempt earlier. It did not work. Probably because people were not ready to think like a Hindu did until foreigners arrived and destroyed our education and social infrastructure.*

*But I do not give up. I want to make a Hindu think again like a Hindu. Yes, knowledge had not been a commodity for Sale in Hindu social structure.*

*If you give knowledge, it does not lessen - it increases. It was believed that the treasure house of knowledge multiplies when it is distributed freely. For this reason, early Greeks traveled to BhaaratVarsh in quest of Knowledge.*

*Customarily, the one who gained knowledge made a humble offering based on his ability and inclination. The giver of knowledge was accustomed to live with those resources howsoever limited they might be.*

*I intend to practice the same. Please do not ask me how much you should pay. I leave it to your discretion. That's it.*

## Current edition has been printed at

*The following details must be changed appropriately-  
Ideal Press, Ambawadi, Dahisar East, Mumbai 400068, Mobile 98  
92 07 54 31 contact Devendra Warang*

## Dedication

वक्रतुण्ड महाकाय सूर्यकोटि समप्रभ ।  
निर्विघ्नं कुरु मे देव शुभकार्येषु सर्वदा ॥

या कुन्देन्दुतुषारहारधवला या शुभ्रवस्त्रावृता,  
या वीणावरदण्डमण्डितकरा या श्वेतपद्मासना ।  
या ब्रह्माच्युतशंकरप्रभृतिभिर् देवैस्सदावन्दिता,  
सा माम् पातु सरस्वती भगवती निश्शेषजाड्यापहा ॥

या देवी सर्वभूतेषु शक्तिरूपेण संस्थिता ।  
नमस्तस्यै नमस्तस्यै नमस्तस्यै नमो नमः ॥

कायेन वाचा मनसेन्द्रिऐवा बुध्यात्मना वा प्रकृते स्वभावात् ।  
करोमि यद्यद् सकलं परस्मै नारायणायेति समर्पयामि ॥

## Seed-3 integrates 3 published works

- Integrating three different publications and blending them neatly is not an easy task. Over the years, numerous additions have been made to the text matter these works. Assistance of professional editor becomes necessary to address such issues. I do not have the luxury to hire one. Readers are requested to bear this in mind.
- Visually Phonetic English spellings of Sanskrit terms used in this book may appear to present different patterns evolved over the years.

### **Gita Today - a different perspective**

*Published in May 2004 ISBN 81-97846-05-7*

### **These documented results of 4-Varn system can make you Proud of your Hindu heritage**

*Published in July 2005 ISBN 81-89746-11-1*

### **Vidhata**

*Written 2000 to 2003*

*Published in Dec 2007 ISBN 978-81-89990-04-7*

## **About the Author**

*There is not much to say, and for this reason, in my initial works I avoided saying much about myself. For, I believed that my works should be my representative, not my worldly credentials. However, readers in today's environment aren't quite trained to think in those terms, and therefore, in times to come I had to change my approach and provide as much information as may be useful for potential readers to evaluate if my works were worthy of reading or not. It seemed necessary at some point because I did not resort to publicity by other means. Generally an author's works become known through media reviews which create an awareness and curiosity among prospective readers. For years I have avoided that because my works did not mince words in criticizing media as well, and also those who may be in high places and respected by many. I believed that if my works have substance in them, they will themselves attract readers and the message will pass from one to the other by word of mouth. However, I did do some sampling as people have to become aware of their existence, at least. Hindu Voice, the publisher of my first work 'Arise Arjun Awaken my Hindu Nation' did place some ads free of cost to help the Cause. Nevertheless, curiosity does remain among the readers to know something about the writer. Therefore, a few details of my background are presented here organized in chronological manner. I was born of Hindu Bengali parents in Bankura, also the birthplace of Shri Jay Dayaal Goenka, the illustrious founder of Gita Press, Gorakhpur. I share the same heritage as Shri RaamKrishn ParamHans Dev, Swami Vivekananda, Ravindra Nath Thakur, Balidaan KhudiRaam Bose, Netaji Subhash Chandr Bose, and numerous others. I was born in a family which has had higher education for generations and religious inclinations as well. My father was a gold medalist engineer, paternal/maternal grandfather physician/surgeon, great-grandfather author and traveler, great-great-grandfather a yogi in his later life. I passed my High School at a relatively early age with distinctions and merit scholarship, Graduation with a university rank, got professionally qualified as Chartered Accountant, Company Secretary, and in Computer System Analysis. I worked with multinational corporations, overseas government corporations, smaller business houses, etc in senior managerial capacities. Way back in 1986 I was chosen for enlisting in Who's Who in the World by Marquis based in Chicago for almost a century. Eight years ago (May 2000) I took voluntary retirement from employment and by August 2002 became a fulltime researcher, analyst, interpreter, author and publisher of the Truth as I saw it.*

## Table of Contents

Prologue .....	6
Sanskrit terms .....	7
Arise Arjun! Rise against Adharm .....	9
Shlok-1 DharmKshetr KuruKshetr .....	19
Shlok 2-20 Participants in the Battle of Dharm and Adharm .....	40
Shlok 21-30 Arjun's Dilemma .....	74
Shlok 31-39 Arjun's Concerns about the Effects of War . ....	77
Shlok 40-43 Arjun's Concerns about the deterioration of the eternal Family_Dharm .....	84
Vidhata .....	178
Shlok 40-43 Arjun's Concerns about rise of Varn'Sankars .....	224
Shlok 44-47 Arjun gives up and resigns, so has Hindu given up .....	233
Epilogue .....	235
Thoughts .....	236
Bibliography .....	248
Index .....	250

## Prologue

*April 2008*

*Seed-1* Part-2 and *Seed-2* Part-2 presented various Frauds perpetrated against Hindu society during past few centuries. You made your journey to the Lost World of the Hindus through *Seed-2* Part-1. Now we take you through that course but in a different manner.

Life is a very complex process and therefore, it needs to be dealt with, in all its complexity and variety. You need to train your minds to look through things from different angles. From any direction you come, you will eventually reach the same Center—this Creation is such a unique phenomenon.

**To me History, Religion, Politics and Current events are all inseparable disciplines of study**

*June 2007*

This work is based on religious text of *ShrimadBhagavadGita*. And yet, you may find me delving into history, politics and current events from time to time.

Let me explain the logic as to why I do so. To my reckoning religion, history, politics and current events are interrelated and interdependent disciplines of study.

*Religion shapes thoughts and values, which get translated into human actions. A collective record of such actions becomes history. Documentation of history takes shape under the influence of contemporary politics. Very often you see history repeating itself and reflecting through current events.*

This invisible link between religion, history, politics and current events has far reaching consequences. And therefore, they cannot be examined and interpreted in isolation. I have described this phenomenon differently in my earlier work *Seed-2*.

## Sanskrit terms

Krishna encourages distorted pronunciation कृष्णा which was Paandav Queen Draupadi's name. I prefer to write Krishn कृष्ण without the tailing "a".

In Sanskrit script, BhagavadGita is written as a single combined word, not as two separate words Bhagavad and Gita, nor combined with a hyphen as Bhagavad-Gita. The hyphenated word gives the reader incorrect impression that the composite word is product of two single words Bhagavad भगवद् and Gita. In reality it is not. The composite word is arrived at by joining Bhagavat भगवत् and Gita. I hope you can visually notice the difference between Bhagavad भगवद् and Bhagavat भगवत्. Therefore, I do not use the popular versions disregard their popularity.

Popular spelling "Adhyaya" promotes distorted pronunciation अध्याया besides it does not provide any clue as to which of the three "a" used in Adhyaya should have long "a" emphasis as in "arm". For these reasons, I prefer to place double "a" where that special emphasis is needed as in Adhyaay, and simultaneously I avoid use of tailing "a" to avoid distortion in अध्याय

Another popular spelling "Sloka" suffers from two problems. Use of 'S' does not tell the reader that it should not be pronounced as in "Sit", "Song" or "Saturday". I prefer use of "Sh" to indicate that it should be read as in "Ship" or "Shut". The second problem is that of the "a" that hangs at the end of "Sloka" and distorts the overall pronunciation. The Sanskrit term is not स्लोका but it is श्लोक.

Most popular English spellings like "Arjuna" "Karma" "Dharma" "Adharma" "Moksha" etc. have thoroughly distorted the "scientifically phonetic language"

Sanskrit, and brought it down to the lowly level of phonetically unscientific language English, which does not provide any visual clue for differentiating "Put" from "But" or, for that matter "Centre" from "Center".

### **English educated Sanskrit learned**

Once I heard a housewife pronounce the English word 'Joke' as 'Joka' (जोक as जोका) on television. May be it was her accent problem.

Do the learned people (learned in English and Sanskrit alike) too suffer from similar accent problem? If not, then they have no reason to pronounce Sanskrit terms in distorted manner. What gives them the right to present wrong examples before those who follow them?

On the other hand, if they too have similar accent problem then shouldn't they first deal with their own problem and then, present correct examples before others?

Why do they take shelter under baseless argument "tailing-a helps prevent the halant effect"? They kept defending their stand without any concern for its outcome.

And, what has been the outcome? Practically every second word in Sanskrit has become a "Joka".

Today, every pundit (and ignorant equally) pronounces योग as योगा, कर्म as कर्मा, मोक्ष as मोक्षा, धर्म as धर्मा, पाप as पापा, पुण्य as पुण्या, अर्जुन as अर्जुना, and the list can be unending. And many of them can rattle out Sanskrit shloks like scholars do. *Of what use is such scholarship, which systematically destroys their own heritage language?*

### **Truly Pathetic**

It is rather pathetic to see how men and women of wisdom can be so very indifferent (and perhaps callous) towards their own heritage language Sanskrit that has preserved in its fold the documentation of the greatest civilization (read Seed-2) that had been present, once, on this earth.

---

P.S. Different aspects dealt with in different Seeds (books)



# Arise Arjun! Rise against Adharm

For a moment, let us set aside the central theme of BhagavadGita involving spirituality, and try to search what was the seed purpose of BhagavadGita?

*What was its immediate aim? Why Shri Krishn spoke of all that, which became known as BhagavadGita? What triggered such an elaborate discussion, on such a wide scale, over such a vast and deep subject? What Shri Krishn wanted of Arjun, all the while, as He spoke to him? What was the immediate result of that, which was reflected in Arjun's behavior when he finally came to understand whatever was being told to him?*

In BhagavadGita Shri Krishn spoke of different things: of soul, of desire-less action, of detached spirit, of spiritual knowledge, of renunciation, of self-control, of meditation, of devotion, of understanding God and direct experience of God, of God and His attributes, of body and soul, of attributes of nature that influence human soul, of humans with divine and evil propensities, of liberation. But from time to time He asked Arjun of only one thing: Arise Arjun!

*While Arjun remained in confusion and distress, Shri Krishn's prime purpose behind explaining Arjun, all that in such a great length, and so patiently answering all his questions, was one and only one: Arise Arjun, lift your Gaandeev (Arjun's legendry mighty Bow) and be the mighty archer you are! Why did He want Arjun to rise to the occasion?*

यदा यदा हि धर्मस्य ग्लानिर्भवति भारत ।  
अभ्युत्थानमधर्मस्य तदात्मानं सृजाम्यहम् ॥

“Yada yada hi Dharmasya Glaanir'bhavati Bhaarat;  
Abhyutthaanam'adharmasya Tadaatmaanam  
Srijaamyaham” BhagavadGita Adhyaay-4 Shlok-7

परित्राणाय साधूनां विनाशाय च दुष्कृताम् ।  
धर्मसंस्थापनार्थाय सम्भवामि युगे युगे ॥

“Paritraanaay Saadhoonaam Vinaashaay ch  
Dushkritaam; DharmSansthaapanaarthaay Sambhavaami  
Yuge yuge” BhagavadGita Adhyaay-4 Shlok-8

“In every age, as adharm rises and dharm declines, I  
manifest myself to protect the good, destroy the wicked,  
and to reestablish dharm” BhagavadGita Adhyaay-4  
Shlok-7, 8

He raised Arjun to eliminate adharm. Arjun was His  
instrument. Shri Krishn was not fighting the battle  
Himself. He had offered the warring sides two options.  
He would be on one side, Himself but unarmed. His army  
would be on the other side. Arjun chose Him unarmed.  
DurYodhan was happy to get the vast army.

This particular fact has been lost sight of that  
BhagavadGita was enacted to awaken men of virtue, like  
Arjun, to take a stand against adharm. In that process,  
whatever else was spoken, it was to let Arjun realize who  
he was, and what the call of the time was for him.

Arjun was the chosen one, to wage war against  
adharm, and to eradicate it from the land. Arjun finally  
rose to fulfill the purpose of his birth. He was successful  
in eliminating adharm, as will be apparent from the  
national character of Hindus (Seed-1) that followed for  
5,000 years after that. During past 170 years, all that was  
neutralized and reversed, and what we see today is the  
result of that conspiracy (Seed-2).

BhagavadGita has been perceived through centuries  
as a monumental work on spirituality, which undoubtedly

it is. But is that all in BhagavadGita? Was that the sole purpose of BhagavadGita?

*Why Hindus have revered BhagavadGita for centuries but in recent times, actually few have read it well? BhagavadGita had been in close proximity to the hearts of Hindus and yet it has stayed at a great distance from their minds, in today's context.*

*Why BhagavadGita has failed to influence the minds of millions, though it may have won the hearts of all? Is it because BhagavadGita has been presented to the masses, during last two centuries, as a work related to the world of spiritualism only? People, during the last century, have borne respect in their heart for such great work but their thoughts and actions have hardly been influenced by dictums of BhagavadGita.*

*Spiritualism does not govern peoples' day-to-day lives, in today's context anymore. Their lives rotate around economic, social, political, religious and ethnic issues. BhagavadGita will become more meaningful to them when it is presented today from the perspective of such issues that influence peoples' daily lives. Here is an attempt towards that objective.*

Understanding the subject becomes easier if language remains simple. We have tried to present our translation of original text of BhagavadGita, making it as simple as we could, so that readers may understand the apparent meaning of the dialogue between Shri Krishn and Arjun simply by reading the Shlok (verse) as presented in English. The apparent meaning, however, will not be the total meaning. There will be lot more to it, which will not be so apparent. This is where we may find the explanations useful.

Many Sanskrit terms have numerous meanings. For example: dharm. Depending on the individual perception of the subject, the interpreter elects that meaning which seems to be more appropriate in the overall context, as understood by the commentator, who offers such

explanation. We all have limited perception of Bhagavaan Shri Krishn and His words and therefore, each such presentation only attempts to offer one aspect of the total meaning. No one can claim that s/he has known all, and understood all. If someone does, he/she is fooling himself/herself, and others!

Language changes with time. For example, modern English is not same as it has been 500 years ago. Therefore, we cannot expect the language spoken 5,000 years ago would be same as the language of today.

Today's men and women would want to be told the narrative in today's language. That cannot be achieved by verbatim reproduction of the language of five thousand years ago. Therefore, these translations will tend to represent the inherent meaning in the overall context of the whole chapter. They will not represent word-by-word translation, though the original meaning will be retained. From Adhyaay-1 Shlok-21 onwards this pattern will come more in evidence.

The meaning is important. We need to go beyond the bounds of words, and dive into the depths of its intent, if we want to pick up the pearls of wisdom.

## **ArjunVishaadYog**

In Sanskrit script, these three words "Arjun Vishaad Yog" are written as one combined word अर्जुनविषादयोग. Therefore, we will present them as one combined word, not as three separate words. It is the title of the 1st Adhyaay of ShrimadBhagavadGita. Let us try to understand meaning of ArjunVishaadYog.

Vishaad (I prefer not to write "Visada" as it has three phonetic problems - use of "S" instead of "Sh", which of the two "a" require long "a" emphasis, and use of tailing-a) has many English equivalentents as listed by M Monier-Williams (*A Sanskrit English Dictionary* p.996) and Vaman Shivram Apte (*The Student's Sanskrit English*

*Dictionary p.524). Those English equivalents have many different shades of meaning, as described by Oxford Dictionary. I have chosen the following combination of different shades of meaning, after considering the overall context of the situation in MahaaBhaarat, as understood by me.*

ArjunVishaadYog would mean "A state of (Arjun's) low spirit, especially as the result of a feeling, especially love, not returned or rewarded". Here I have in mind Arjun's love for DurYodhan, Bheeshm, DronAachaarya, and others. I am referring to the unreturned love as expressed through conducts of DurYodhan, and unrewarded love as revealed by the attitude of Dhritraashttr. I am pointing at the despondency reflected in Arjun's speech and behavior.

### **Similarity between Hindu mindset today and Arjun's state of mind at that given point of time**

*To explain this state of Arjun's mind I shall have to go deeper into the background, describing the events of the past so you can notice the connection. This is one of several reasons that you will find me elaborate on the history that finally led to the battle of MahaaBhaarat. There will be another significant reason why you will see me getting into such detail into the issues that may have been considered not so necessary by standard works on BhagavadGita for its first chapter. And that is to draw a parallel between those days and today. From that you will notice the similarity between Hindu mindset today and Arjun's state of mind at that given point of time in many ways.*

One such example that strikes me offhand is about those Hindus who argue in vein that Muslims were Hindus once upon a time. On this basis, they attempt to establish that the Muslims are no different. They are just one of them, the Hindus. These people fail to realize, on account of their profound ignorance about tenets of Islam, that the

Muslim upbringing in itself, reinforced by the teachings of Qur'an and illustrations of Hadis, are fully capable of transforming a Muslim into an individual with totally different mindset than a Hindu. And that this can be achieved within one lifetime only. There is simply no point in tracing kinship with those who had been converted<sup>1</sup> into Islam generations ago. It would not only be futile but also deceiving one's own self, thereby paving the way to have his own throat slit at a time deemed convenient by the so-called Muslim Brother.

You want example? Well, let us look at none other than the so-called *Father of this Nation* and the so-called (refer Seed-1 Journey through Saintly Duplicity) *Mahaatma* (Great Soul) Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi. Dr N S Rajaram writes in his book (ISBN 81-85990-52-2): "To make the matters worse, Maulaana Mohammed Ali, whom Gandhi had called brother, publicly humiliated him. He said that any Muslim regardless of his character was better than Gandhi because of his faith: "However pure Mr Gandhi's character may be he must appear to me from the point of view of religion inferior to any Mussalman, even though he be without any character. Yes, according to my religion and creed, I do hold an adulterous and fallen Mussalman to be better than Mr Gandhi". And yet Gandhi refused to condemn him or the

---

<sup>1</sup> The same applies to Christian converts with some modification. What has been happening in the North Eastern provinces of BhaaratVarsh for long, and what all has been happening throughout rest of BhaaratVarsh particularly at strategic Aadivaasi areas, is something, the news of which does not reach you as most news distribution agencies have necessary directives how to suppress those information from reaching rest of the Hindu population of BhaaratVarsh and to those Hindus living abroad. Recommended reading *Seed-6 That Unknown Face of Christianity* for learning what has been happening throughout North Eastern provinces of BhaaratVarsh all these years

violence - hard to understand in a man so passionately attached to nonviolence. But he was not always consistent with regard to nonviolence. When Swami Shraddhaanand was, assassinated by a Muslim fanatic, Gandhi referred to the assassin as his brother and appealed to the Viceroy to pardon him! And yet, when the great patriot Bhagat Singh was condemned to be hanged for killing a British, Gandhi called him misguided and refused to sign an appeal signed by many other notable figures”.

Swami Vivekananda was very clear in his mind when he said “Mohammedans talk of universal brotherhood, but what comes out of that in reality? Why, anybody who is not a Mohammedan will not be admitted into the brotherhood; he will more likely have his throat cut” *Hindu Voice*, August 2004, p.25

Another example that strikes me, as I have been writing the above paragraph, is about those Hindus who, under the spell of their DharmGurus, continue to hold the erroneous belief (read Seed-4) that all religions are equal and they all lead you to same goal/god, and/or all religions teach love and peace, only humans do not follow them and create enmity. This happens either because their respective DharmGurus are drowning into the ocean of ignorance, or because they have hidden interest in propagating the falsehood as stated above. Whatever be the case with such dharmGurus, a common Hindu gets trained to live in an imaginary world where all religions are equal. With this misguided notion, he turns a blind eye towards the reality that the teachings of these two religions, namely, Christianity and Islam, insist that their followers must obliterate all other religions from the face of this earth. The documented history of these two religions is witness that they have been doing (read Seed-5 & Seed-2) precisely what their respective religions demand of them, ever since these two religions came into existence. *Thus, today's Hindu is a confused one, who tries to establish kinship with very those who are waiting to*

*backstab him. Like Arjun of that moment, who has been described in the first chapter of Gita, today's Hindu is caught in a whirlpool of emotions that keep telling him all the while, these are your kin, do not raise your arms in self-defence, it is better to get killed by them, rather than killing them. That is precisely what Arjun would be telling Shri Krishn, and you will hear him say that, as you proceed with this chapter of BhagavadGita.*

There is yet another example that surfaces my mind as I write these lines. Many Hindus hold the belief that they ought to be diving deep within themselves seeking illumination/enlightenment/self-realization, and so on depending on whose guru prefers which term to reflect at his/her specialty. This belief pattern is continually reinforced by the television gurus<sup>2</sup>. Well, I have nothing against the concept seeking illumination within oneself. Bhagawaan Shri Krishn also speaks a lot about such matters as he proceeds with his discourse to Arjun. *But then, there is a vital difference. And that difference is on account of the spread of the vision.* Bhagawaan Shri Krishn had a wider, deeper, distant vision, whereas these television gurus have a myopic vision, a shortsighted vision. They cannot see beyond whatever little they know. *Bhagawaan Shri Krishn gave those esoteric knowledge to Arjun so that he could realize who he was, and as a result whereof he could see clearly what his duty was in that given situation.* But for the widely advertised television gurus, whose overall perspective is so limited

---

<sup>2</sup> By television gurus I refer to those who "hire" TV time every morning and spread their wisdom, with the inherent objective to popularize themselves. And once, they become popular enough they get either discounted rate on TV channels or even get it free depending on the level of pull they have on their audience. In such situation, TV channels satisfy themselves with the advertisement money they raise in-between these talks given by free TV gurus.



that they cannot show their followers much beyond the self and peace and love. *While these teachings centered on self-realization, peace, love, etc may seem harmless, and as harmless they truly are, they miss the very core objective behind such teachings. This all may sound quite confusing to you, and therefore, let me elaborate further.* The followers also have an equally myopic vision and limited understanding. As a result, the follower becomes internally oriented, and focuses at self-realization. Those followers with extrovert personalities start doing some kind of social service claiming themselves to be above the narrow boundaries of religion. They begin to serve people from all religions perceiving it as a service to humanity<sup>3</sup>. Now there is nothing wrong in doing all this. *The only thing that is wrong with it is the issue of displaced priorities.* Visualize Arjun leaving KuruKshetr and getting involved in so-called community service! By today's standards that would have been a great job. He may have even found his photo in some small or big newspaper or at best TV coverage. He would have felt elated, his family friends thumping his back. Instead, Bhagawaan Shri Krishn prompted him to raise his mighty Gaandeev and get into the battle. *Well, you will realize the significance of this as you proceed with my work, and you will come to*

---

<sup>3</sup> The gurus and the followers alike are inspired by Christian approach "service to humanity" and try to copy them. But they fail to realize that Christian missionaries do all this so-called service with one and only one motive, and that is to convert the recipients of such service into Christianity. All these talk of their service to humanity is the mask to hide their true agenda, which does not limit itself to conversion into Christianity. Its final goal is to denationalize the converts and claim separate statehood. To give you a real life example, if you find this talk of denationalization as unpalatable, I suggest you probe into the happening in Nagaland over past many decades. Recommended reading *Seed-6 That Unknown Face of Christianity* for details, or *Seed-1 Part-2* for an overview.

*appreciate that it is the battlefield of Dharm and Adharm in context of humanity today. Today is not the time to be self-oriented. Today is not the time for wasting valuable energy and resources in short-lived issues like helping people at individual level.*

Yog<sup>4</sup> has numerous English equivalents as listed by M Monier-Williams (p.856) and Vaman Shivram Apte (p.459). I have chosen the following two different sets of meaning ("Contact with" and "Union with"), after considering the overall context of the situation in MahaaBhaarat, as understood by me.

ArjunVishaadYog may have a primary meaning: Arjun's contact with a state of low spirit, as the result of a feeling, of love not returned or rewarded.

Same is the state with Hindus today as we will demonstrate later.

ArjunVishaadYog may have a secondary meaning: Arjun's despondency that led to revelation of esoteric knowledge by Bhagawaan Shri Krishn, which gradually paved the way for Arjun's ultimate union with the Supreme Soul. When I speak of this meaning, I have in mind the entire subject matter of BhagavadGita and MahaaBhaarat.

---

<sup>4</sup>This callous attitude towards phonetically scientific character of our heritage language Sanskrit has turned internationally popular term योग as योग by use of "a" which hangs at the end of Yoga. Today every Tom, Dick and Harry "proudly" pronounces the distorted version योगा on television and elsewhere.

# Shlok-1

## DharmKshetr

## KuruKshetr

### The battle of MahaaBhaarat<sup>1</sup>

*It was the battlefield of KuruKshetr in context of MahaaBhaarat. It is the battlefield of Dharm and Adharm in context of humanity today. It is the battlefield of life in the context of common people today.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Popular spelling *Mahabharata* महाभारता does not give the reader any visual clue as to which of *five* single-a in Mahabharata stand for long-a and which for short-a? *MahaaBhaarat* महाभारत can deal with that because it provides adequate visual clue to the reader as to where long-a emphasis is needed as opposed to short-a. One does not need to be an expert in transliteration. All that one needs is to have some common sense! Sometimes I wonder if common sense happens to be the sole domain of the common people. The moment such common people graduate to the level of expert they seemingly leave that common sense behind. I wouldn't know why but may be because it does not suit their new found status any more. *Maha* महा and *Bhaarat* भारत are two words. The capital-B provides the reader a visual clue as to where the two words join. As an *independent word*, Maha with one tailing-a works well, as readers tend to assume that tailing-a always represents long-a of arm, not short-a of rural. But when the same word Maha becomes part of a *composite word*, it becomes necessary to use double-a to signify long-a of arm, as in *MahaaBhaarat*.

“Dhritraashtr asked Sanjay: At DharmKshetr-KuruKshetr, assembled with the desire for battle, my children and Paandu's children, what did they do?”  
BhagavadGita Adhyaay-1 Shlok-1

### **Child of envy is envy, not love**

Dhritraashtr was the elder brother and Paandu was the younger brother. Dhritraashtr was blind since birth. They were born in ChandrVansh, the most powerful family of rulers at that time in BhaaratVarsh.

Traditionally, the eldest and ablest son in the family was entitled to the throne. In case, the eldest was incapacitated then the next son would be entitled to the throne.

Dhritraashtr lost his claim to the throne being blind by birth. He was hurt but he kept it to himself. His bruised ego reminded him of his loss. His unfulfilled ambition and resulting envy remained closely guarded within his chest.

*He remained aware of it every moment but did not reveal it. It remained like a fire burning within him. Later in life, he tried to attain his unfulfilled ambition through his son, Duryodhan. Child of envy is envy, not love.*

### **Yudhisthir the Crown Prince**

Paandu retired from throne because of a curse, making Dhritraashtr as his representative to the throne. Paandu's first son Yudhisthir was born before Dhritraashtr's first son Duryodhan.

Thus, Yudhisthir was elder to Duryodhan. Yudhisthir was acclaimed by all as abler than Duryodhan in every respect. He was therefore, made the Prince to the throne of Hastinaapur by popular vote.

“Hastinaapur was situated about 56 miles northeast of the modern Delhi on the banks of an old channel of river Ganga” ISBN 81-208-0045-1, p.664

You might wonder if Hastinaapur ever existed

physically. Or it existed only in mythological stories, surrounded by myths?

### **My visit to Hastinaapur**

The place does exist physically. I last visited it in 1976. However, it remained in a dilapidated condition, totally uncared for. Muslim invaders treated it badly for they were here to destroy our heritage. ChristianBritish treated it with indifference for they were here to make us believe that we Hindus had nothing in our past that was worth being proud of. They left us in hurry, their backbone having been broken by ChristianGerman<sup>2</sup> Adolf Hitler. But they saw to it that their loyal produce<sup>3</sup> continued to reign, in their absence, over the so-called "independent" India.

These "loyals", and their CommunistMarxist<sup>4</sup> friends, took every pain to ensure that any leftover pride in our ancestry must be totally wiped out from our memory. If at all we were left with any objects of pride from our bygone days, they made it a point that it was to be discarded as mythology, a collection of myths, and a bundle of false beliefs or ideas. For this, they resorted to creative history (fraudulent history) writing<sup>5</sup>, on a massive scale.

Thus, with new regime, there remained no scope for reinstating the significance of strategic locations of our

---

<sup>2</sup> Hitler was a staunch Christian. During Second World War, in one year 1944 alone, Nazi contribution to Vatican exceeded 100 million dollars (in today's value one plus half billion dollars). For details refer to Seed-2.

<sup>3</sup> The foremost among those loyal to the ChristianBritish was the Jawaharlal Nehru.

<sup>4</sup> JNU-AMU lot (Marxist historians of Jawaharlal Nehru University, Aligarh Muslim University). Now IGNOU (Indira Gandhi National Open University) has joined the band wagon. JNU-AMU guys have spread their wings further under their great patron Arjun Singh.

<sup>5</sup> Refer to Seed-2

lost heritage. Total indifference has been the key word. In such a situation, what more could have been expected, if not for a dilapidated Hastinaapur?

### **Five Paandav(s)**

Yudhisthir was born with the blessings of DharmDev and with the share of his divine qualities. He was known for his truthfulness and righteousness. DharmDev is the god of dharm and in his other aspect he is known as *Yam*, the god of life and death in this universe. When we discuss *KarmYog* (Adhyaay-3) we will deal with the concept of *Devta* in greater depth, and of course, with a different perspective. Yudhisthir had four brothers Bheem, Arjun, Nakul, Sahdev; they were called Paandav. Duryodhan had many brothers; they were called Kaurav.

### **Advised by Shakuni, Duryodhan conspired to kill Paandavs**

Duryodhan, under undue influence of his maternal uncle Shakuni, conspired to kill Yudhisthir and his four brothers. They escaped but most people remained unaware of it. Duryodhan was made the Crown Prince, as Yudhisthir was believed to be dead.

### **Why Yudhisthir did not tell others about the conspiracy?**

Yudhisthir returned but did not tell that Duryodhan had conspired to kill him. One could look at it in two different ways. One: it was a major mistake the result of which would be known as the things progress. Two: looking from Yudhisthir's perspective it could translate into something else. He did not want his brother to earn a bad name. He did not want him to lose his self-respect. He did not want the world to look down upon Duryodhan as a bad guy, a crooked person. *This was so because: Yudhisthir did not think of DurYodhan as his "cousin". The concept of cousin has been introduced into our Hindu society by the ChristianBritish<sup>6</sup> through their Christian*

*Missionary education system. Today we have lost that brotherhood feeling among ourselves. Such is the effect of self-centered type of education.*

Yudhisthir looked at DurYodhan as his younger brother who was shown the wrong path by his ever-plotting and ever-conspiring maternal uncle Shakuni. Forgiveness was considered a virtue. He forgave his younger brother once again. I wouldn't know if Yudhisthir expected his brother to appreciate that magnanimity and hoped that DurYodhan would change for the better. But DurYodhan could not have changed. He was under continuous influence of Shakuni who had a reason to take revenge against Paandavs. Shakuni left his princely State Gaandhaar<sup>7</sup> and made Hastinaapur his permanent residence but not without purpose. Shakuni's sister Gaandhaari was wedded to Dhritraashtr. The proposal for marriage went from Bheeshm to Gaandhaar. No one in his right mind could have turned down Bheeshm's proposal in those days. Bheeshm was wise, mighty and the greatest warrior on the land. No one was known to be equal to him in those qualities.

### **Glimpses of Hindu Family Values**

Gaandhaari had no grudge that she was being married to Dhritraashtr who was blind by birth. Different people look at life differently. To her eyes were not so important.

---

<sup>6</sup> British were Christian first and then British. This matter has been dealt with in greater depth in other books (Seed-2, 5, 6). They touch upon different few aspects of the same issue in course of dealing with other related matters. Therefore, you would not find them all at one place.

<sup>7</sup> Yesteryears' Gaandhaar was what we call Afghanistan today. Remember Gaandhaar's role in destroying Hastinaapur in those days and then start looking differently at Taliban's and Bin Laden's Afghanistan today. Some things look irrelevant and farfetched on first sight but it takes deeper insight into the design of things coming ahead.

Her heart was pure. She looked at the world through the inner eyes - the eyes of mind and heart, the eyes of perception, the eyes of feelings - the empathy.

Gaandhaari was not only happy to marry Dhritraashtra but she was very devoted to her cause. She chose to place a permanent cover on her eyes so that her husband does not feel himself as inferior to her in any respect. She did not need any persuasion to do that. No one suggested to her that she ought to do that. She thought of it herself that she ought to do that. There was no sense of remorse in her action. She did not think of it as a sacrifice on her part. She felt she was capable enough to see through this world with her inner eyes of mind and soul.

*Kunti, the mother of the Paandavs, knew this. She knew how good a person Gaandhaari was. She also knew how much Gaandhaari loved Kunti's children. Kunti also loved Gaandhaari's children equally. The thought of "being in-laws" did not exist on their mental plane. They were not trained to think in those terms. That is how the Hindu family system was built up.*

### **What robbed us of those noble qualities?**

*These concepts of division in the family, and the thought of being one against the other, was the noble (or, ignoble?) contribution to the humanity from the Christian World, which has done its best to follow its Master during past two thousand years causing plenty of nuisance around.*

St. Mathew, one of the 12 chief disciples of Jesus Christ and the author of 1st Gospel (record of teachings of Jesus Christ), documented in Christian Bible's 2nd part New Testament under 10:35 & 10:36 "I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against the mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And a man's foe shall be they of his own household".

St. Luke, the author of 3rd Gospel (record of teachings of Jesus Christ), documented in Christian Bible's



2nd part New Testament under 12:51 to 12:53 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay (\*Nay = No); but rather division: For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law” ISBN 0-8400-3625-4

St. Thomas, one of the 12 chief disciples of Jesus Christ, documented in Gospel of Thomas (record of Secret sayings of Jesus Christ) under 16 that **Jesus** said: “Perhaps men think that I came to cast peace on the world; and they do not know that I came to cast division upon earth, fire, sword, war. For five will be in a house; there will be three against two and two against three, the father against the son and the son against the father. And they will stand because they are single ones” ISBN 81-85990-21-2, p.76n

In case any of these revelations shock you, or shake you, and you want to probe further, you are welcome to read my other books, particularly Seed-4, 5, 6.

Returning to the main subject, Kunti knew pretty well how hard it would hit Gaandhaari if she were to come to know what her eldest son DurYodhan had done to his brothers, Paandavs. Kunti also knew how enraged will be Bheeshm if he came to know the truth. She asked her five children to keep quiet about the whole episode. Yudhisthir was also of the same view. It was not only their magnanimity but also love for the members of the same family that led them to this decision. *For them, this vast family was one family. This was the beauty of Hindu family structure. It is only the tip of the iceberg that I have shown you here. As we will proceed through this work you will find many more beauties of Hindu family system, those of much greater significance. This very sense of "oneness" was the foundation of our family system [no point harping*

*on exceptions because exceptions can be found everywhere, and in everything].*

The induction of ChristianEnglish education system and undue exposure to the ChristianWorld has shaken this foundation, broken it into pieces, shattered and destroyed the beauty that lay within humanity. In their own world and also in our world, they have destroyed the institution of marriage and the concept of family. *And yet, we have not lost it all.* At times I love to talk to auto-rickshaw driver while commuting. A couple of them have described that though they are here in Mumbai to earn their livelihood but back home, they have in their village the extended family which lives together, and the numbers I have heard are like 63, 85, etc. Such large families still live together, with all their happiness and pain they live together. A beautiful ‘contemporary’ example would be the serial titled "Baa, Bahu aur Baby" on StarPlus [every Fri, Sat, Sun 9:30 PM].

Returning to the main subject, everyone other than Paandavs, their mother Kunti, and their uncle Vidur, everyone else remained unaware of the Vaarnaavat episode, where DurYodhan had conspired to kill the Paandavs. Now that Yudhisthir had returned, the throne of Hastinaapur was his but Dhritraashtr was unwilling to dethrone his son Duryodhan. He offered Yudhisthir the barren lands, which Yudhisthir humbly accepted and five brothers together converted it into the magnanimous IndrPrasth.

### **IndrPrasth**

“IndrPrasth is identified with modern Delhi, though it stood on the left bank of the river Yamuna, while Delhi stands on the right” ISBN 81-208-0045-1, p.661

Paandav-Queen Draupadi ridiculed her guest Duryodhan at IndrPrasth calling him a ‘blind man’s son blind’ when he had a fall. Duryodhan could not forget this insult and later he took the revenge in an exceptionally crude manner. This was the most unfortunate event in the

history of ChandrVansh. *This is when the seed for the future battle was sown.*

### **Duryodhan sends Paandavs to jungle by cheating**

Duryodhan with the help of Shakuni's cheating defeated Yudhisthir in a game of *Chausar*. There had been a tradition that a Kshatriya was not supposed to have refused an invitation for Chausar. Being aware of this tradition Shakuni had made his plans. Yudhisthir lost his kingdom and had to live in forest for twelve years and one-year incognito. During the thirteenth year if Paandavs were to be spotted and identified, they would be required to repeat the entire process again, twelve years of forest dwelling and one-year incognito. After successful completion, they would be entitled to their lost kingdom. That was the understanding.

### **Yudhisthir did not want bloodshed**

After successful completion of thirteen years, they returned and asked for their kingdom. Duryodhan refused. Yudhisthir did not want bloodshed. *He asked for five villages for five brothers. Duryodhan, without battle, refused land equal to the point of a needle. That brought the children of Dhritraashtr and Paandu in the battleground.*

### **The Hindu has not changed**

The battle of MahaaBhaarat eliminated the types of Duryodhan. Five Paandavs survived. Hindus are the descendants of Paandavs. Duryodhan and the likes died a physical death but their souls wandered around until they descended on this earth again as the descendants of Muslims, Christians and CommunistMarxists. Since then Hindu has been subjected to many a tyrannies. Only a small part of that has been exposed in my other works *Seed 1* and *Seed 6 That Unknown Face of Christianity*. Like Yudhisthir today Hindus are asking for only a few of their significant sites of worship. One of them happens to

be JanmSthaan Mandir in Ayodhya where Shri Raam had taken birth in human form to destroy the Aasuric forces. What is happening to that is a pathetic story you can read in *Seed 1 Part 2 Frauds on Hindu Society*.

### **Brief description does no justice to the Epic**

The brief description presented above can by no means do justice to the epic MahaaBhaarat. Retold well, it can present a wonderful relevance to present day context. To do that one has to tell the whole history in adequate depth. That is not the purpose here. Here we can express only that much as is essential to provide the background. It is important to add that the amount of injustice done to the children of Paandu by Dhritraashtr and his children were enormous. *Indications given above are glimpses only. If we were to give more details, we would have to give much more, because giving partial details would be doing injustice to the great epic, as incomplete history can only create misleading impressions. And that is how ChristianWorld and CommunistMarxists love to interpret Raamaayan and MahaaBhaarat to the rest of the world.*

### **Timing of the Event ~ the battle of MahaaBhaarat ~ in what manner the time has been ascertained**

“Mr Cyril Fagan, to whom I am much indebted for the immense trouble he has taken to calculate some of these ancient horoscopes, informs me that by making a thorough astronomical search from 4000 BC to 2000 BC, i.e., for 2,000 years on either side of the traditional date of Kali Yug he has been able to find that the position of the Sun, Jupiter and Saturn in Leo, Virgo and Aquarius respectively and Raahu in Libra could occur only in 3251 BC, in which case, Krishn’s birth should have occurred on 4-7-3251 BC, and His death in February 3125 BC, i.e., exactly 23 years before the beginning of Kali Yug. These ‘justify’ to some extent that Kali Yug began ‘shortly after Krishn’s death’ ... According to Matsya Puraan (vide Adhyaay 271, Shlok 51-52) ... the year and the day on

which Krishn passed away mark the commencement of Kali Yug. Without straining these authoritative quotations, we may safely assume that on the (traditional) day of Krishn's death, Kali Yug commenced and that Krishn was born in the 126th year counted backwards from 3102 BC ... The most important even is His part in the MahaaBhaarat war, which took place about 3138 BC when Ketu dasha was in progress in the Lord's horoscope." ISBN 81-208-0901-7, pp.4-6

*The battle of MahaaBhaarat took place about 3138 BC, that is, more than 5,000 years ago. The message of BhagavadGita was delivered at the battleground of KuruKshetr, in the midst of two opposing armies, shortly before the battle started.*

### **DharmKshetr KuruKshetr ~ is it a real place or imaginative**

"KuruKshetr is the name of an extensive region or plain near Delhi. It is the tract near the holy lake called by the same name lying to the south of Thaaneshwar and extended from the south of the Saraswati to the north of the Dhrishaadvati" ISBN 81-208-0045-1, p.661

It is situated south of Ambala and north of New Delhi, present day political capital of BhaaratVarsh.

"The soil of that place is red until today. So much of blood it had once soaked over five thousand years ago that could not be washed away until today! Numerous temples at KuruKshetr depicting the events of MahaaBhaarat still preserve the heritage. People of that place today also live a very different life. Alcohol, animal meat is not brought within the precincts of the town even today" Gurjit Kaur of Bloor Information & Life Skills Center, Toronto, Canada, who was born and brought up in KuruKshetr, told me so in November 2001. Personally I have not had the occasion to visit the sacred place as yet. Someday, Shri Naaraayan willing, I may go there to pay my homage.

**Here we have a testimony from a Knight of the British Empire that, even 5,000 years after the battle of MahaaBhaarat, Hindus lived a life like this that has been described below, which would indicate that Dharm was indeed reestablished following the historic battle of MahaaBhaarat**

Sir Thomas Munro, the eminent Governor of Madras, had written based on what he had witnessed: “If a good system of agriculture, unrivalled manufacturing skill, a capacity to produce whatever can contribute to either convenience or luxury, schools established in every village for teaching, reading, writing, and arithmetic, the general practice of hospitality and charity amongst each other, and above all, a treatment of the female sex full of confidence, respect, and delicacy, are among the signs which denote a civilized people – then the Hindus are not inferior to the nations of Europe, and if civilization is to become an article of trade between England and BhaaratVarsh, I am convinced that England will gain by the import cargo”. For reference you may check *Seed-2*.

What does this knight of erstwhile British Empire convey? Mind you, he lived in BhaaratVarsh and saw it all for himself. That too, not so long ago! Not even two centuries may have passed. He testified, if civilization was an item of trade between BhaaratVarsh and (then) Britain, BhaaratVarsh would have more to give and Britain would be in a situation to be on the receiving end. *This simply means that Bhaaratiya civilization was superior to British civilization until some two hundred years ago. And if it was so, then it could not have come into existence all of a sudden. It ought to have been there much longer. How long? Anybody’s guess! Since the days of MahaaBhaarat! At least for previous 2,400 years (that is 400 years before Christ was born), we have written documentary evidence from foreigners to BhaaratVarsh. We have presented those testimonies earlier [Refer Seed-2]. So, you cannot accuse Hindus of having created false history because the*

*observers were from outside the Hindu society, they were from various nationalities and cultures, they were from different centuries, and all could not have sat down together to conspire to rewrite history, the way Communist-Marxist historians of JNU [Jawaharlal Nehru University] and AMU [Aligarh Muslim University] did during Nehru dynasty after taking control of central institutions like ICHR [Indian Council of Historical Research] and NCERT [National Council of Educational Research and Training], primarily driven by a political motive, and thus fooled the world.*

**Why then we do not see its reflection in our present day society?**

This is a complex issue that I have discussed in great depth in my other works. I have also presented ample evidence in those works that raise plenty of questions with regard to the impressions we carry today [Seed-2].

**Was Dharm reestablished at KuruKshetr?**

KuruKshetr is the 'Region of Kurus' where the earlier king Kuru had performed religious austerities. For this reason, it may have been a DharmKshetr (place of Dharm) for Dhritraashttr who belonged to Kuru family. *Following the battle of MahaaBhaarat it turned into a DharmKshetr for all because dharm was reestablished at this decisive battle of BhaaratVarsh.*

**What a battle had to do with dharm?**

The question may arise as to what the battle had to do with dharm. What is dharm? What is Adharm (opposite of dharm)? At KuruKshetr, the two sides had assembled for a decisive battle. One side represented dharm and the other side represented Adharm. *Dharm must prevail over Adharm as truth must prevail over untruth. It is an ongoing process and the process is cyclic, never ending. The two opposites are in the essence of this creation; they balance each other.*

Ruler's policies and practices give shape to the character of a nation comprised of people. The decisive battle was to determine the future of the nation beleaguered by corrupt policies and practices of the ruler. The entire nations' battling forces had assembled at KuruKshetr to determine the future. That made it like a DharmKshetr. To reestablish dharm Paandavs had gathered at KuruKshetr. To maintain the status quo Kauravs had gathered at the same place. *The event may be as old as 5,000 years. But the background is relevant even today. There is ample testimony to that, if only we look round!*

### **Dharm was not religion in context of MahaaBhaarat**

Today people generally understand dharm as religion. In MahaaBhaarat, there is no reference to warring religions like Christianity and Islam, who have been at war through centuries for religion in the name of Crusade and Jihad.

Oxford Dictionary describes Crusade as a medieval military expedition, one of a series made by Europeans to recover the Holy Land from the Muslims in the 11th, 12th, 13th centuries. A war instigated by the Church for alleged religious ends. Same dictionary describes Jihad as a holy war undertaken by Muslims against unbelievers [non-Muslims], a single-minded or obsessive campaign.

### **Dictionary meaning of Dharm**

Religion is not the meaning appropriate for dharm in the context of BhagavadGita. It has many other meanings "Law, usage, practice, custom, ordinance, statute; Religious or moral merit, virtue, righteousness, good works (regarded as one of the four ends of human existence); Duty, prescribed course of conduct; Right, justice, equity, impartiality; Piety, propriety, decorum; Morality, ethics; Nature, disposition, character; An essential quality, peculiarity, characteristic property, (peculiar) attribute, Manner, resemblance, likeness; A sacrifice; Good company, associating with the virtuous; Devotion, religious abstraction; Manner, mode; An



Upanishad; Name of Yudhisthir, the eldest Paandav; Name of Yam, the god of death” ISBN 81-208-0045-1, p.268

### **Dharm in context of MahaaBhaarat**

“Dharm is really ‘doing what you are born to do’; doing what best fits your individual aptitude in the context of your familial and societal responsibilities [context: Hindu Jyotish]” ISBN 0-14-019507-6, p.116

I would want to use this definition in the context of MahaaBhaarat. A king is born to provide justice, peace, protection, and prosperity to the people of the land. Establishing a just administration and monitoring it is his responsibility. Dhritraashtr was placed on the throne as the representative of Paandu. He was supposed to have vacated the throne once the able claimant was found. Duryodhan resorted to unfair means to acquire the throne, by conspiring to kill Yudhisthir at Vaarnaavat. Dhritraashtr failed to hand over the throne to Yudhisthir after his safe return from Vaarnaavat. Duryodhan acquired IndrPrasth by cheating at the game of Chausar with the help of Shakuni. After successful completion of 13 years of forest dwelling when Paandavs returned, Duryodhan failed to return the kingdom as agreed earlier. During these years of rule, Duryodhan promoted injustice and developed flatterers. Dhritraashtr and Duryodhan certainly failed to observe their familial and societal responsibilities. Thus, they went against dharm and favored adharm. This is told simply and in short. The gravity of their misdeeds is not fully expressed through such brief description. *Readers unfamiliar with the epic are requested not to form value judgment that this in itself is not enough (based on the little that has been explained here) to engage the whole nation into a battle that of the magnitude of MahaaBhaarat.*

## **Dharm in Eternal context - Analogy of Pyramid**

*Every human soul's ultimate goal is Moksh. Moksh is the freedom from bondage of Karm. Moksh is the freedom from the shackle of birth and death. Individual soul attains Moksh by dissolution into the Supreme Soul. The soul's 'Prime Dharm' is to accomplish that goal, all else is secondary or ancillary.*

*Let us visualize a pyramid. At the top, our dharm takes the shape of union with God. At the base, our dharm takes the shape of our thoughts and actions. The base of the pyramid is very wide. So is the horizon of our thoughts and actions. Our thoughts and actions emerge from our day-to-day life, which has a base equally wide, as that of the pyramid. These actions and thoughts must gradually converge and meet the pointed top of the pyramid. That is where we meet our God. Personally, this is how I perceive dharm.*

*At the base of the pyramid we have our day-to-day life. This life revolves around many things: spiritual, economic, social, political, ethnic, etc. One has to look at dharm from this base. Therefore, nothing can be ignored. Everything that life has to offer must be considered when we think of dharm and adharm.*

*This would mean, we have to live our day-to-day life as usual, but reminding ourselves all the while that our thoughts and actions ought to focus towards attaining God. This constant reminder will help our return towards that goal, again and again, as we loose our path. We will keep losing our path repeatedly as our focus will keep diluting, since worldly attractions will engage our interests more often.*

*The journey will be long and arduous. It will take numerous births. Eventually each of us will reach there; only the time taken will be different for each soul. So is the case, in our normal life as well. Some of us reach our*

*destination early, and some others take longer to attain their objectives. Thus, each individual soul will attain Moksh by its dissolution into the Supreme Soul but each of them will take different amount of time to do so.*

*This happens because each individual soul has been endowed with its own Free Will, which each soul deploys differently. Depending on which direction you use your free will, naturally that direction you move to. If you use your free will towards attaining God then you move towards Him. If you use your free will towards attaining worldly accomplishments then you move towards them. Depending on your own usage of your free will, you reach Him early or late. That is one of the Laws of Creation.*

*The law is: your efforts would be rewarded. Now which direction 'you' choose to put your efforts depends 'largely' on 'you'! However, there are certain qualifications to this statement and certain complexities as well, which we will discuss elsewhere because this is not the right place for it.*

### **Does this perception hold good in context of MahaaBhaarat and thereafter?**

If we look at the way Paandavs lived their life, we notice that by and large, they lived a life where their thoughts and actions were so focused that they were gradually able to move towards that pointed top of the pyramid. In sharp contrast to that, if we look at the way Kauravs lived their life, it would appear that they were more and more inclined to stay closer to the base of that pyramid. To appreciate this statement fully, one would need to have read the epic MahaaBhaarat in detail, not a brief version thereof. In the manner Kauravs deployed their free will, which was reflected in their thoughts and actions, we would notice that they kind of stayed away from making any effort towards climbing the pointed top of the pyramid.

*When the conclusive battle took place, Kauravs perished and Paandavs survived. In the time to come,*

*Paandavs and their successors were able to encourage similar thoughts and actions amongst their subjects. As a result, the Hindu society survived several thousand years, and those who visited BhaaratVarsh from outside, testified (duly documented) what they saw and experienced. Their testimonies indicate that, yes, common people of Hindu society had learned the ways of living whereby they could gradually uplift themselves towards that pointed top of the pyramid.*

However, you might wonder as to why we do not see any evidence thereof in present day Hindu society. For this, we will need to understand what happened during a relatively short period of past 170 years, when ancient Hindu education system was totally wiped out as part of a much larger conspiracy, and was duly substituted by English-Christian education system [details: Seed 2].

## **Adharm, Beware of It**

- *Our character is built upon our thoughts and actions*

- *Dharm and adharm blend well with our thoughts and actions; and too often, it is very difficult to distinguish one from the other*

- *One aspect of our character may be dhaarmic and the other may be adhaarmic; only true-to-life examples can let us see through it*

- *Seeing it is very important; until we are able to see it and understand it well, we would not try to resist adharm.*

### **When we do not recognize adharm**

When we do not recognize and do not resist adharm, it only makes its way deeper into our thoughts and actions. Our life then starts accepting it and gives it an acceptable place in our life. Adharm then works slowly like poison. From individual's life it encompasses the nation's life.

*Therefore, adharm must be identified, recognized, resisted, and eliminated. To eliminate adharm, Shri Krishn raised Arjun from his inertia, and made him fight it! At KuruKshetr, Bhagawaan Shri Krishn, while delivering the message of BhagavadGita, did not need to elaborate on Adharm, because Paandavs already had adequate taste of it through conducts of Kauravs. But, in today's context, while offering commentaries on BhagavadGita, it has become necessary elaborate on Adharm, because today Adharm presents itself under the garb of Dharm, and thereby making it difficult for people to distinguish between the two. Through well organized and well presented planned repetitions, in today's money and media driven world, people are easily made to believe, Adharm as Dharm.*

### **In our inertia, we want to maintain apathy towards it**

When an untruth is repeated again and again naming it as truth, it starts appearing as truth. Similarly, when a truth is repeated again and again labeling it as untruth, it starts appearing to be untruth. *History is full of such examples, but in our inertia, we want to maintain our apathy towards them. In our apathy, we let untruth take the position of truth. In this manner, we let adharm grow.*

### **In our ignorance, we even glorify adharm**

*In our ignorance, we even glorify adharm and thus allow it to compound further. It may be interesting to know how adharm works around us, how subtle can be its ways, and how widespread are the instances of adharm [see other works by the author]. The truth often lies behind the smoke screen. The ability to penetrate through and look beyond is the need of the time.*

### **Past is the foundation of the present and the future**

History is our past. Our present is built on our past. Our future will be built on our present. Past, present and future are interwoven. We cannot ignore any of them. *If we ignore lessons from our past, we will let our past be*

*repeated in our present. If we ignore adharm of our present, we will let our future repeat them.* Past is the most significant link in the chain. It is the foundation of the present and the future because lot of our present is based on our past.

### **When we learn to admire false virtues**

History's most important role is to record the facts as it is, and let the successive generations learn from it, as they may want to. But, history has often been used (or, abused?) to suppress the facts, and/or to eclipse the facts by presenting a version more suited to the influential/ruling interests of that time. *When the truth is suppressed and we learn to admire false virtues, in effect we learn to encourage them. When that happens in national context, the consequences are grave.* Truth seekers must never turn their face away from matters of far reaching consequences. Consequences that can hurt a nation must not be ignored. A nation comprises of people. People collectively make the nation. What hurts the nation that hurts its people!

## **This is where we miss to notice the Purpose of BhagavadGita**

We tend to forget that Bhagawaan Shri Krishn made Arjun to fight the battle of MahaaBhaarat in interest of dharm, when dharm was in interest of the nation. Similarly, the interest of our nation, and the interest of our people, and the actions of our leaders to the nation, and the issue of dharm are all interwoven. This is where we miss to notice the very purpose of BhagavadGita. *We tend to think that BhagavadGita is only for spirituality. And we have learned to draw a line between spirituality and our day-to-day life. This separation gives us a narrow meaning of dharm. Our thoughts and actions emerge from our day-to-day life. This life revolves around many things: spiritual, economic, social, political, ethnic, etc. One has*

*to look at dharm and adharm from this base. Therefore, nothing can be ignored.*

### **Attempting to explain the concept of Dharm & Adharm; separating the findings of research from BhagavadGita**

While writing commentaries on Dharm (Dharma) I was naturally led to the question of Adharm, the opposite of Dharm which plagues humanity badly in recent times. I attempted at explaining Adharm through real-life examples, and that led me to considerable amount of research into the history.

As I went deeper into it, I saw hidden patterns of Adharm under the facade of Dharm. Now my work on BhagavadGita started taking a different shape altogether. It did not remain confined to the concept of Karm and spirituality but it started touching social, economical, political, ethnic, religious issues as well. For, Adharm could not be recognized and described well without delving into these facets of life. Here I felt the need for separating such material from the core material of BhagavadGita. That gave birth to a series of titles, some of them are already in print, and others are awaiting finalization.

*Yet, I find it difficult to draw a line and thereby distinguish fully between a work on BhagavadGita and another work on socio-political issues, because in today's world the line of distinction has become so thin that it is very difficult to keep the two totally separate.*

# Shlok 2-20

## Participants in the Battle of Dharm and Adharm

“Sanjay said: Looking at Paandav-army in battle array, king Duryodhan approached DronAachaarya, and said: Please look at the vast Paandav-army that has been placed in military array by your talented disciple, the son of Drupad. Like Bheem and Arjun, this army has heroes and prominent archers: Yuyudhaan (Saatyaki), Viraat, great warrior Drupad; Dhrishtketu, Chekitaan, and the valiant king of Kaashi, Purujit, KuntiBhoj, and the choicest among men like Shaiabya; chivalrous Yudhaamanyu, valiant Uttamaujaa, Subhadra’s son, and sons of Draupadi, all great warriors” Shlok 2-6

### **About Dron’Aachaarya**

He was the common Aachaarya (teacher) of Kauravs and Paandavs. Arjun was favorite disciple of Dron. He was known to be the best teacher of archery, of his time, in the whole country. *Dron drew his salary from the treasury of Hastinaapur, and therefore, unwillingly, he was obliged to fight for the king of Hastinaapur, Duryodhan.*

### **About Bheem**

Bheem was the second Paandav. He was born with the blessings of PavanDev and with the share of his divine



power. PavanDev is the controller of the air movement of the universe. In Adhyaay 3 *Karm Yog*, we will deal with the concept of Devta in depth, with a very different perspective. Bheem was known to be the most powerful man, of his time, in the country. Bheem and Duryodhan, in their youth, learned club-fight from the same teacher, Balraam, elder brother of Shri Krishn. Duryodhan, since his childhood, always treated Bheem as his arch rival.

### **About Arjun**

He was the third Paandav. He was born with the blessings of IndrDev and with the share of his divine power. IndrDev is the controller of the rains in the universe and also the king of devtas. Arjun was known to be the best archer, of his time, in the country. Once, Dron was teaching archery to Kauravs and Paandavs, in their childhood. Dron pointed towards a bird sitting on a tree, and asked all his disciples to aim at the eye of the bird. After everyone had set his aim, Dron asked one-by-one: What do you see? Someone answered: Sir, I see the tree, its branches, and leaves on them, the bird sitting, and its eye. Another child answered: Sir, I see the branches, the leaves, the bird, and the eye. Yet another said: Sir, I see the leaves, the bird, and the eye. Someone else said: Sir, I see the bird and its eye. Finally, DronAachaarya asked Arjun, what do you see, Arjun? *The reply came: The eye, Sir! Such legendary was Arjun's concentration, and aim!*

### **About the Bird**

A live bird wouldn't sit there watching all those boys taking aim at it one by one. Naturally it has to save its life, so it would fly away much before Arjun's turn would come and Dron would ask him that question. And Dron knew it pretty well. So, he could not have taken chance with a live bird as target for his pupil. If he was planning a test of so many boys, he would have had to be well prepared. He could not have hoped to find a an appropriate tree with an appropriate branch, and on it a bird sitting

and waiting for boys to take aim at it, and eventually get killed if one of the boys were to actually shoot. That would be too much for a coincidence to take place at the same time. And someone of Dron's caliber would not bank on such a possibility. So, he had arranged through a craftsman to get a mechanical bird prepared and planted at the desired place before the boys could arrive at the scene of their archery test.

### **Highly acclaimed incidence of Buddha's early life**

During my childhood days, our textbooks contained a highly publicized story of Buddha's early life, when he was the young prince Siddhaarth. The story goes something like this. Probably a cousin or a brother or somebody of Siddhaarth shoots a bird with an arrow for pleasure. Siddhaarth goes and picks up the wounded bird, removes the arrow, applies medicine, tries to heal the bird. The cousin claims the bird as it was his prey. Siddhaarth refuses to handover the bird to him. Both go to the king for justice. King delivers his verdict after hearing what had happened. He explains that the 'cousin' had attempted to kill the bird for his pleasure or for relishing its meat; whereas Siddhaarth tried to save its life. Hence, Siddhaarth has a right to retain the bird alive than the cousin to kill it, cook it, and eat it. In our childhood days at school, we were made to read this story again and again, over and over again, so that the idea gets firmly implanted in our impressionable minds. This over emphasis on such one-sided interpretation was largely due to influence of Gandhian thoughts during early post independence days.

### **The other side of the story that was deliberately under played**

In case of Dron, his purpose was to train his pupil in archery. His pupils were of Kshatriya Varn. Their prime duty would be to protect their subjects, protect their kingdom, when they grow up. In the process, they would be required to fight battles. In battles, men would die.

Blood would spill. A Kshatriya could not have aversion to blood. The training cannot be with fake object all the time. A Kshatriya is also taught that he need not spill blood for nothing. But then, in every profession we have right and wrong people who abuse the system. One Kshatriya would kill for pleasure, and another for duty. But killing would be part of his life. Now, this balanced explanation is always missing. *The moral of each story should be spelt out with reference to the context. It should never be generalized. If we do that, our children get the wrong message.*

### **Those who promoted Buddh's story with such fervor**

Those who promote Buddh's story with such enthusiasm tend to keep quiet about the killings of innocent birds/animals that go on a phenomenal scale worldwide. Such selective ideologies reflect at their hypocrisy. Let us take for example a report that appeared in New York Times on 12 May 1996 that on an average day the following numbers of animals are slaughtered in American slaughterhouses. Hundred and thirty thousand cattle, seven thousand calves, three hundred and sixty thousand hogs and twenty four million chickens are killed every day in USA to fill the bellies of men, women and children.

### **About Drupad**

Drupad द्रुपद was a King's son. Dron was a poor braahman's son. Both studied at the place of the same teacher. As they grew up together through their schooling, they became very close friends. Drupad had said: "We are friends; what is mine, is yours; half mine half yours". At completion of their studies, they parted, and returned home. Dron was very poor. He could not afford milk for his son Ashwatthaama. His wife Kripi asked him to visit Drupad and ask for a cow. Dron went to see his childhood friend, and reminded him of their friendship and that Drupad had said 'what is mine, half is yours'. Drupad

laughed and ridiculed poor Dron: "Friends? One who is not a king himself cannot be the friend of another king. What makes us equal? Half mine, half yours?" Dron felt deeply wounded. He did not return home. Wandering he reached Hastinaapur. There he became the teacher of Kauravs and Paandavs. At the completion of their education, as the tradition demands, Dron asked his disciples for Drupad as GuruDakshina. Paandavs defeated Drupad, arrested, and brought him to Dron. Dron told Drupad: "Now your entire kingdom is mine; do you want my friendship? I am willing, so I return you your half. I retain my half, and that makes me a king; as you had said without being a king myself I cannot be your friend."

### **Bound by Ethics that a Braahman was required to follow**

Dron did not necessarily need Paandavs to do the job; he could have done it by himself. One, who made Arjun, "The Arjun", could have done what Arjun could do. But he was bound by the ethics that a Braahman was required to follow. He could not have waged war against the King for his personal gain or personal insult. Dron also had the right to retain the whole of Drupad's kingdom but then again, it would have been against Braahmanical principle. A Braahman was not expected to be in the shoes of a Kshatriya king in normal circumstances. He explained to Drupad why he retained half the kingdom. By and large, Braahmans used to be the poorest among the four Varn(s). If I were to narrate to you the entire episode of Ashwatthaama, Kripa, Dron and "milk", tears may roll down your eyes, and your heart may be filled with anger as to how cunning the ChristianBritish intellectuals were, who turned you into "anti-Braahman" by resorting to intellectual frauds of immense magnitude. And why they did it - only to turn Hindus into Christianity (Seed 2, 6). Braahmans became rich only during the ChristianBritish

regime. The process has been analyzed in those two books (Seed 2, 6).

### **MahaaRath**

This adjective would be often used in BhagavadGita in relation to great warriors. Some texts on BhagavadGita take the meaning as great chariot-warrior. M Monier-Williams' Sanskrit-English dictionary (p.799) gives two meanings for MahaaRath: a great chariot; a great warrior. Vaman Shivram Apte's Sanskrit-English dictionary (p.431) gives two meanings for MahaaRath: a great chariot; a great warrior or hero. This indicates that it is either a great chariot or a great warrior, not a combination of the two: a great chariot-warrior. In BhagavadGita, MahaaRath महारथ has been often used with the names of people. Therefore, I have taken the meaning as a great warrior. I have avoided combining great chariot and great warrior to make it a great chariot-warrior, as some authors do. [Sanskrit महारथ Hindi महारथी]

### **About Subhadra and Abhimanyu**

Subhadra सुभद्रा was the sister of Shri Krishn and Balraam. She was married to Arjun. Abhimanyu अभिमन्यु was born of their union. This child would be a legend in the battle of MahaaBhaarat, and one whole day would be devoted to him, when he alone would be holding the choicest of warriors of the entire Kaurav-army for that one full day!

### **About Draupadi**

Drupad had not forgotten his insult as he returned to his halved kingdom. He did a Yagya यज्ञ. M Monier-Williams' Sanskrit-English dictionary (p.839) describes Yagya as Worship, devotion, prayer, and praise; **act of** worship or devotion, offering, oblation, sacrifice (the former meanings prevailing in Ved, the latter in post-Vedic literature). In our context, the post-Vedic meaning is

relevant. From the Yagya was born Dhrisht'dyumn, the son who would later be responsible for death of DronAachaarya. From the Yagya was also born Draupadi, the daughter who would later be the catalyst for destruction of the entire Kaurav-clan. Draupadi was born with dark complexion, and therefore, she was named **Krishna** कृष्णा. Being daughter of Drupad, she was also named Draupadi द्रौपदी.

### **A few words for the skeptics**

Those, who would scoff at the statement that Dhrisht'dyumn and Draupadi were born from the Yagya performed, are currently living at a level of understanding where their vision is restricted by the accomplishments of modern science developed by the ChristianWorld. They are so very blinded by the attainments of modern science that they fail to see that the science developed by ChristianWorld is yet at its infancy as it knows too little of this universe. I have elaborated on this point at different places in my various works with examples from today's world, and wouldn't want to delve into it here much farther. As a passing reference I might suggest reading *Autobiography of a Yogi* written by Paramahansa Yogananda, and particularly that part of the book which relates to early period of his life, that is, the period before he got mixed up with the ChristianWorld of America.

### **Unusual condition for Draupadi's marriage**

Drupad had kept the most unusual condition for his daughter's marriage. The contender would be required to hit the eye of the golden fish, which would be constantly moving in a circular motion, above the head of the archer. The archer would not be allowed to look up at the moving fish, while aiming at it. He would have the option to look down, at the image of the moving fish, in the water. Looking down at the water below, he would be required to aim up, at the eye of the "continuously moving" fish,

placed above his head! He would be required to hit the eye successfully, to be able to marry Draupadi. Arjun did it successfully.



### **Unusual unfulfilled desire in Draupadi's Past**

Draupadi's present birth was the result of her *Tapasya* during prior births. She had obtained a boon as a result of that *Tapasya*. She had asked for husband who would be epitome of Dharm, unmatched in physical strength, extraordinary archer, extremely handsome and one more such quality that I do not remember of now. She attained the boon as the result of her Karm (*Tapasya*) but that led to a complexity. In real-life it is extremely difficult to find so many qualities in superlative degree in one human being. But at the same time the boon granted to Draupadi

could not go waste. This led to the following event that occurred in Draupadi's life during her current birth to fulfill her unfulfilled ambition of prior births.

### **Draupadi's Tapasya, her Karm [not Karm'Yog]**

But before explaining the event let me explain the concept behind it. Here I will be speaking of Karm, which is very different from Karm'Yog. This note has been necessary because plenty of TV serials have popularized the term Karm implying Karm'Yog and thus, misleading the audience ~ this media driven knowledge expansion system is the gift of ChristianWorld where anyone with a superficial knowledge and understanding becomes qualified enough to spread his half knowledge and understanding and thus, merrily compounds his ignorance making rest of the world a party to it.

*Human ambitions/wishes are unfulfilled/non-materialized Karm up to a point ~ Karm that have not taken physical shape yet ~ Karm that will materialize at a later point of time.* Thoughts and desires first surface on our mind and then they take shape of action ~ that is when they take shape of Karm. Simply speaking, Karm is action materialized whereas Karm'Yog is action without seeking anything out of it. This is an oversimplified definition but it should suffice for the time being as this is not the place to discuss Karm'Yog. Current topic relates to an action out of which Draupadi had sought some benefit. And, that benefit was to get in her next life a husband who would be epitome of Dharm, unmatched in physical strength, extraordinary archer, extremely handsome and so. In her previous life these were her ambitions/desires or whatever you may want to call them. And she had done *Tapasya* for accomplishing that. I may deal with the concept of *Tapasya* at some other place in detail. For the time being it should suffice to say that it was her Karm in her previous life. The action had already taken place in a very intense manner. *A Tapasya has the*



*unique characteristic of extraordinary intensity in the action performed. It has also other dimensions added to an action performed that we may discuss as and when an opportunity presents itself.*

### **Karm and its result**

It should also be understood clearly that no action ever gets wasted if it is performed with a desire for some result. *It is, however, a different thing if the result would translate into what the person had sought, or the opposite of it, or a combination of thereof. This is something that is not under control of the individual performing the Karm.* And that is what Bhagawaan Shri Krishn says by कर्मण्येवाधिकारस्ते मा फलेषु कदाचन । मा कर्मफलहेतुर्भूर्मा ते संगोऽस्त्वकर्मणि ॥ To say that it means “Do your duty, do not expect the results” is a wrong interpretation promoted by anti-Hindus (reasons explained in detail elsewhere in my works), and popularized by the ignorant.

### **Not Sir Isaac Newton**

"Every action has an equal and opposite reaction" this is something we are taught from our childhood and it is credited to Knight Isaac Newton (1642-1727). The impression created in a child's impressionable mind that it was the ChristianBritish scientist who invented it. *We are not told that he only figured out only a small part of that truth which was already known to the HinduWorld<sup>1</sup> from time immemorial.* Thus, we Hindu children are taught to admire the ChristianBritish for their contribution to the world. *We are never taught to be proud of our own ancestors.* Nor we are ever told that ChristianBritish were adept at the art of plagiarizing. Newton did not think of the concept out of vacuum. His library was known for good collection of works on Hindu Jyotir'Vidya. And that

---

<sup>1</sup> HinduWorld never believed in patenting anything. Knowledge was not a commodity for sale to them. It was the ChristianWorld that taught us to stoop down to that lowly level.

is one discipline of ancient Hindu knowledgebase that dealt profoundly on the subject of Karm, the theory of actions and reactions.

### **Oblivion that could be bliss**

Human life is short; so is the calendar designed by the humans. We count the days and the years and the life time. Beyond that we have no memory. Isn't it good? Visualize a situation in which you find that you remember the events of your prior birth including who all you loved and hated, who all had been faithful to you and those who betrayed you, what happiness and pain you had to endure in your prior life, and so on. Do you think you would have managed it? Don't you see how difficult it is to manage the memories of this one short life! The challenges, the disappointments, the unhappiness, etc. that you have to endure by the side of success and happiness that you get in one life. If you were to retain the unpleasant memories of the prior birth, won't it be a curse in itself? Then think of hundreds and thousands of the lives and if you were to remember the details as to in which life you had been a pig, or an insect born in a drain, won't it be too much for you to digest? So finally, wouldn't you want to settle with the memories of present birth and be content with it? Thinking of all this, you might come to the conclusion that oblivion could be a bliss, and forgetting past lives is a boon.

### **Universe does not run by what you believe in or believe not**

Some of you may want to argue that I do not believe in prior birth. So what, "your believing or not believing" does not run this Universe. Simply it matters not to the Universe whether "you" believe in it or "you" do not. Who are you; a puny little creature who cannot manage well your own affairs and wants to manage the affairs of this Universe? And what shaped your belief system - Christianity's teachings? How much does Christianity

know? It's born just two thousand years ago. In comparison to these billions of years old planet Earth, what is Christianity's two thousand years? *And do you know that Christianity also believed in prior births?* It's only a few arrogant fools who chose to alter that belief; in effect they tried to tell the Creator of this Universe how to run its business; whether to, or not to grant multiple births. They also told rest of the Christians that if anybody said or thought of birth after death, such person would be accursed (anathema). And because these handful few jokers decided it you too chose to follow them like a sheep?

“There was a time that the belief [birth after death], was held by Christianity too but it was given up at an early stage strangely enough first at the wishes of Empress Theodora. It was condemned at the Council of Constantinople (AD 543) as an Origenist error. “If any one says or thinks that human souls had a previous existence – anathema sit,” the Council declared. It had to do it. Following Plato, Basilides, Origen and many other early Christian writers believed that souls in their original purity preexisted, that any punishment of hell was temporary, to be followed by the general restoration of all souls to their former state (Apokatastasis). But this belief went completely against some of the most fundamental doctrines of Christianity: the doctrines of one life and one judgment, of pre-election, of some saved but many condemned to suffer eternal punishment in hell. Therefore, reincarnation had to be given up” ISBN 81-85990-66-2

“Anathema - a formal curse by a pope or by a council of the Church, excommunicating a person or denouncing a doctrine. Origen (c.185-c.254) Christian scholar and theologian, probably born in Alexandria. His Neoplatonist theology was ultimately rejected by Church orthodoxy” Oxford Dictionary

### **Why I say Modern Science is in its infancy**

When you perform a Karm you must get the result

disregard whether it is the way you wanted, or differently. Yes, you must get the result disregard whether it is in your current birth or in the next, or in the next to next, or so on. Now it is true that you cannot keep an account of all that but do not underestimate the Creator of this Universe. Yes, I am speaking of this very Universe that comprises of innumerable Galaxies, and within each galaxy innumerable Solar Systems, and within each solar system so many Planets, and our "Modern" Science, the pride of ChristianWorld, knows "not enough" of "one" Solar System that is our Sun! So, you understand now why I say that this Modern Science is in its infancy, and there is no reason for you to be so elated about its achievements so far. The enormity of accomplishments of modern science could seem to you as mind-boggling but then you need to realize how small your mind is and how little it has evolved so far! *Therefore, the achievements that may appear to you as mind-boggling can be nothing but a minuscule of what the modern science has "yet to accomplish". Even in comparison to the ancient Hindus it is way behind.* Modern science has very recently found out that this universe is expanding day by day. But this very "ever expanding character" of this universe was known to the ancient Hindus thousands and thousands of years ago. It was not only known but it was well documented as well. But then the ChristianBritish not only bothered to learn all that, instead they paid some intellectual whores (those who rent their intellect for money much the same way as whores rent their body for money) fabulous sums of money to show Hinduism in poor light by deliberately misinterpreting Sanskrit text into English (details: *Seed 2*). ChristianBritish did not stop at this as they believed in doing a thorough job. They picked up Sanskrit texts (palm leaf originals) and shipped them to their (so-called Great) Britain and mostly to Vatican. *Christian Missionary schools, spread all over the country, taught our innocent Hindu children for six generations*

*that Hindus did not document anything and whatever they are told by their own people is nothing but creation of fiction, full of imaginary details.* If you want to know more about Hindu accomplishments in the field of science you will find some passing references in my other works, and time permitting some day, I would want to present you with many more facts based on research data available with me. As for the Great Britain I have yet to figure out if they had an iota of greatness, except that they were great in cunningness, which if you think qualifies them as Great, then let it be so, I have no qualms about it.

### **Do not undermine the capabilities of the Creator**

So, I was talking about the Creator of this Universe and asking you not to undermine His capabilities. You saw how vast is His Creation, and now think of one small planet called Earth. And think of billions and billions of people that have lived here, that are living here, and that will live here in times to come. Think of their billions and billions of thumb impressions and the impressions of their eyes. None of them match with each other. In other words, each such impression is unique in itself. When someone creates innumerable unique impressions, don't be fool enough to claim that it happens "by accident" as do those who call themselves to be the progeny of the monkey named Charles (Robert) Darwin (1809-82), the Evolutionist. No, this all does not happen "by accident". It is all by design of the Creator. The One who designed all these, don't you think that He would have retained the blueprint of each of His creation in his Chest? *As a scientist if you happen to create a Robot will you not keep tab on its activities? So, what makes you think that "your" Creator would not keep a tab on "your" activities? He will, and He does.* You use your computer to keep track of all your work and at times you lose data because the technology is yet in its infancy, disregard how much pride you may have in its capabilities. But then your Creator's

"Super Computer" doesn't lose data for it has perfected that Science to the "State of Art". Isn't it how you say when you want to describe a technology that has been highly evolved as the "State of Art Technology"? Yes, you do; and thus, you admit though not quite so realizing that Science is inferior to Art, and as your science progresses and evolves itself more and more it attains the State of Art.

### **Hindu Sciences had attained the State of Art**

That is why you find differences between physicians. Some are dependent on a variety of reports (investigations) before they begin to figure out what has gone wrong with the body, and "this" is "science". But then, Hindu physicians called *Vaids* were not at that lowly level of science; they would hold your pulse and figure out how many ribs in your chest were broken and exactly at which locations. That is an example of science having itself evolved to the State of Art. But the ChristianBritish found it appropriate in their wisdom to *derecognize that branch of study terming it as unscientific* (because the ChristianBritish were yet toddlers in science); *withdrew all State support to the institutions of higher learning based on ancient Hindu education system; taught Hindu children (through the ChristianEnglish Missionary Education system) that such physicians were quacks; and thus, left behind a legacy of six generations of ChristianizedHindus who keep reflecting it in their thought process, and use every possible platform available to them to make fun of those Vaids as quacks. The greater harm they do is that they pass on their ignorance to the next generation* [as I write these lines I can hear from our living room television dialogues of serial SaiBaba in which the Vaid and the Braahman are being depicted as the villains and are being made fun of. Serial SaiBaba has been produced by epic serial Raamaayan's maker Late

Ramanand Sagar's children who are propagating what they have learned from their Christianized English education].

### **If you cannot elevate yourself then pull the other down**

I had figured it out long before when I started understanding a bit of Economics that Communists were a particular type of animal who believed in one simple strategy: *if you cannot elevate yourself to the level of the economically well-to-do people then first thing you must do is to pull them down to your level so that all can become "equal"*. Much later when I began to understand a bit of World Religions I figured it out that *Communism rose from the ashes of Christianity* (see *Seed 4* for the logic and details that substantiate this view) and their character buildup had lot to do with their Christian ancestry. So, the Communists derived many of their in-built characteristics from Christianity. In other words, many of those characteristics can be found among the Christians as well, because the seed came from there. That is why you find Christians follow this simple strategy: *if you cannot raise yourself to the level of those who are educationally, culturally, morally superior to you then first you must uproot them from their roots so that they can be pulled down to your level, and simultaneously you must rob them well of all their physical wealth and resources so that they reach lower than the level at which you yourself are* (see *Seed-2* for documented evidence and details).

### **Extraordinary system that the Creator has designed**

So, I was talking to you that the Creator's Super Computer [Hindu name: Chitr'Gupt presumably meaning the one who can record with the precision of an image (Chitr)] keeps a tab on Karm performed by each individual with phenomenal degree of accuracy and needed secrecy (Gupt). The "System" that the Creator has devised operates by itself; He does not have to keep supervising it (a higher version of autopilot mode as is used in unmanned aircraft). Reason is pretty simple: He remains ever busy creating

those new Galaxies that we spoke of earlier. For Him each galaxy has to be unique, and within it each Solar system has to be unique, and within that each planet has to be unique, and on each planet each life-form is to be unique, and so on. Therefore, you should not expect Him to bother with such nitty-gritty like assigning marks to each person's score sheet based on the Karm he/she has performed. That all is taken care by fully-automated systems having phenomenal capabilities that are even beyond your imagination.

### **TIME is the Calendar of the Universe**

*The Performance-Reward System designed by the Creator works with reference to a much wider calendar called TIME. So far this ever expanding Universe is concerned this element called TIME is without beginning and without end; it evolves from the Creator and also submerges into the Creator. The Creator Himself being without beginning and without end. But when it comes to a part of the creation, be it a galaxy, or a solar system, or a planet, it has a beginning and an end. Our planet Earth too has its beginning and its end. But to humans like us "that" beginning and "that" end, may be too vast to compare with our relatively minuscule life cycle. For this reason, innumerable births that we take on this planet Earth can only be charted on a calendar called TIME, which to us may seem as without a beginning and without an end. While we may perform our Karm during one or more life cycles, the reward can be disbursed over one or many life cycles. And isn't it good that it happens so? Look at it this way: if we get all good rewards in one life then we may hit the roof in complicity and arrogance. Similarly if we get all bad rewards (punishments) during one life cycle in concentrated dose we may go nuts. Tapering them off over many life cycles makes the impact less severe; enduring it becomes relatively easier for you.*



### **Why I use the term Creator, not God**

You have already seen a glimpse of teachings of the "Only Son of God" as documented in New Testament of Holy Bible. You may have a taste of the character of "that" God by reading a few of teachings in my works. If you read *Seed 4* and/or *Seed 6* you will come to know how very ugly that character can look like. And, if I were to reproduce much more from Holy Bible itself you may have no appetite left for knowing "such" God. Having understood that God better I am convinced that he cannot be the Creator of this Universe. So, I prefer not to give *Bible God* any credit.

### **Paandavs lived in a Shoodr's house without hesitation**

After Vaarnaavat episode, Paandavs were living at a Kumhaar's house. A Kumhaar is one who makes earthen pots. *He is a Shoodr. Paandavs had no hesitation in living in the cottage of a Kumhaar. Please remember this point.* We will revisit this issue at a later point of time and discuss it in greater depth. The reason I ask you to remember this is that everyone today points finger at Hinduism under the pretext of Caste system. And you Hindus accept their accusations meekly. *I do not blame you for this. This is what you have been taught for past six generations ever since Christian Missionary Education System replaced your Ancient, and much superior as well as much advanced, Hindu Education System and the ChristianBritish methodically destroyed your ancient system on purpose (details: Seed-2).*

### **Untouchables and the ChristianBritish**

A Shoodr is the one who serves other three Varn(s): Braahman, Kshatriya, and Vaishya. He is not necessarily an untouchable unless he is in a profession which makes him untouchable. But the Christian Missionaries told the whole world that all Shoodrs were untouchables. They had a purpose. They needed to pull down Hinduism in

everyone's eyes. They wanted the world, including Hindus themselves who had been taught by them, know that Hinduism practiced such a grave crime against humanity that they treated vast majority of their own people as untouchable. At the same time, they avoided telling the world that Gora Sahibs (white skin gentlemen "ruling" BhaaratVarsh) would not touch (shake hand with) vast majority Coolies (brown skin men "ruled" Bhaaratiyas) as if it was not a grave crime towards humanity. But why? Is it because it was practiced by the ChristianBritish? Is it because Christianity claims to be the religion of those people who "only" are entitled to salvation/redemption and none else? Gora Sahib (white skin Christian) treating a Coolie (brown skin Hindu) as untouchable was no crime towards humanity! When Gora Sahib had no option and he must touch the Coolie (that is how Goras addressed your ancestors) then that touch would be with the boot by kicking him.

### **Shoodrs of ChristianWorld**

Shoodrs were service class people; they did not need much education beyond literacy. Same was the case with Europeans in those days. Roughly the same is the case with an average American who is a handyman, a plumber, an electrician, a shopkeeper, and so on. You guys listen to these Goras speak English and think that they are educated people. It doesn't occur to you that they are simply speaking in their mother tongue! Oh no, they don't call it mother tongue. Plenty of them may not know much of their parents. They may be the product of some kind of live-in arrangement or some broken marriage, or why marriage, now to be parents you don't even have to be man and woman, you can simply be two men (gay) or two women (lesbian). So, they call it their first language. Giving it the respected place of mother tongue doesn't fit into their scheme of things. Now talking of such Gora (white man) Shoodrs. Not many will be able to write

grammatically/spelling perfect text. Plenty may be high school drop outs and don't think all high school drop outs are Bill Gates. So, our Hindu Shoodrs spoke their mother tongue and were not so educated. Similarly, our Gora Shoodrs speak their first language and are not so educated. Much the same, European Shoodrs of those days were not much educated. They came here and earned thousand times more than they would have earned in their home country. At the same time those Gora Shoodrs treated your ancestors as Coolies.

### **Upper class Hindus and the ChristianBritish, and the victims of a larger conspiracy**

“Macaulay: We must at present do our best to form a class who may be ... Bhaaratiya in blood and color, but English in *taste*, in *opinions*, in *morals* and in intellect” ISBN 81-85990-52-2

As Shoodrs were not much in education as they were primarily craftsmen of one type or other, the ChristianBritish had to look towards the Braahmans and Kshatriyas whom you call upper class because they were educated. Their need was a selfish one. They needed these Braahmans and Kshatriyas to help them in administration of the country. Therefore, they chose to train them in their own ways. These Hindu children were uprooted from their roots from their very childhood by walking them through Christian Missionary education, reshaping their thoughts, emotions, cultural values, and practically everything that mattered. *Thus, these were the victims of a larger conspiracy.* What was made of them has been aptly described by Robindro Naath Thaakur.

“Rabindrath Tagore used to call them ‘shadows’. They are not real people, but zombies programmed by Macaulay to act like the Caliban, the slave (the slave in Shakespeare's *The Tempest*)” [http://www.atributetohinduism.com/Glimpses\\_XIII.htm](http://www.atributetohinduism.com/Glimpses_XIII.htm)

**You will only harm your own people by accusing the victims on account of your inability to identify the true culprit**

What these Gora Sahibs did to the Coolies, the same those Hindu children were taught to do who went to Christian Missionary schools. They copied everything that their masters did. These Brown Sahibs also learned from their Gora Sahibs how to treat the rest of the Coolies. They were taught to feel proud of it much the same way those Gora Sahibs felt. You can locate these Brown Sahibs around you even today as Gora Sahibs left the crops behind after altering the genetics of the seeds carefully. Look at Malcolm Muggeridge's comments and feel for yourself how well he has described what ChristianBritish did to us. And then think what's the point accusing the victim - it's not going to help you build a healthy nation. Yes, you can give ultimatum to these remaining Brown Sahibs to mend their ways but don't disturb your calm arguing that it is Braahmans who did most harm to the Hindu society. If you do not learn to identify the true culprit then you will remain divided, and that is precisely what those true culprits had wanted, did practice, prepared fertile ground, and left the seeds sown in that soil.

**It is now for you to sit up and take notice**

Do not continue playing pawns in their hands. If you do then you will be answerable to you later generations. For long you will not be able to keep arguing that you were not aware. I am making you aware. It is now for you to sit up and take notice. No point keep repeating like a parrot as you have been doing all along. It were not the Braahmans who destroyed Hindu society, it were the ChristianBritish who did it (details: Seed-2). And for your information, I am not a Braahman by birth and therefore I have no hidden interest in arguing for them.

Malcolm Muggeridge, who worked in BhaaratVarsh as a teacher and journalist for long years, writes: "I dimly

realized, that a people can be laid waste culturally, as well as physically—not only in their land *but in their inner life*—as if it is sown with salt. That is what happened in BhaaratVarsh; an alien culture, itself exhausted, trivialized and shallow, was imposed on them. When we (British) went, we left behind... a spiritual wasteland. *We had drained the country of its life and creativity, making it a place of echoes and mimicry.*” [http://www.tributetohinduism.com/Glimpses\\_XIII.htm](http://www.tributetohinduism.com/Glimpses_XIII.htm)

### **Why do I keep taking detours?**

Quite often you find me taking a detour from the supposedly main theme of BhagavadGita. I say supposedly, because it has been taken for granted that Gita relates to spirituality. And you will find that people read Gita with interest during that phase of their life when they tend to become spiritually inclined. For rest of their life they don't touch it - they don't think it is relevant at all.

### **Shlok 7-10**

“Duryodhan continued to speak to his teacher DronAachaarya, “Now, please know the names of the commanders in my army: You yourself, Bheeshm, Karn, victorious Krip, Ashwatthaama, Vikarn, and son of SomDutt; and other warriors who are ready to give up their lives for me. Our army, protected by Bheeshm, is unlimited; whereas, Paandav-army protected by Bheem, is limited.”

### **Bheeshm**

Dev'Vrat became known as Bheeshm (भीष्म **not Bhisma** भिस्मा), in his youth, when he took the extraordinary vow to help his father, and he lived by it through all his life.

His father Shaantanu had been lonely for many years, as he had lost his wife immediately after DevVrat was born. Now, he fell in love with a young girl Satyavati.

Shaantanu, (the King of Hastinaapur) went to Satyavati's father (a fisherman) for permission to marry her. Her father agreed subject to the right to the throne to the children of Satyavati. Shaantanu could not agree to this, as it would then be injustice to DevVrat, not only because DevVrat was the eldest son, but also because he truly deserved the throne, besides he had already been proclaimed as the crown prince. DevVrat had become known to be the formidable archer of his time, at such young age, with no one daring to challenge him in the whole country. Shaantanu could not take away the right of his worthy son. At the same time, he could not forget Satyavati. He told no one anything, remained lost within him.

DevVrat sensed his father's condition. His father would not share his predicament with his son. DevVrat found out about Satyavati and went to meet her father. On learning his wish, he promised that he would have no claim to the throne. At this, her angler father asked: What if your children claim the throne? DevVrat took the vow that he would never marry. Then, father of Satyavati agreed to marry her to Shaantanu. Bheeshm remained lifelong unmarried, celibate.

Shaantanu gave Bheeshm the boon that he could choose the time of his death. People, who lived a truthful life, had the power to make their utterances come true. In turn, Bheeshm promised to his father that he would protect the throne of Hastinaapur, and he would not give up his body until he finds that the throne is safe.

He was bound by his vow to place children of Satyavati to the throne. He did so. Satyavati's children died early age. He placed Satyavati's grandchildren to the throne, first Paandu, and then Dhritraasht. Dhritraasht gave it to Duryodhan.

*Bheeshm had to stand by the throne to protect it, and unwillingly he had to fight for Duryodhan. He regretted throughout his life, finding himself imprisoned to a not well thought out vow. He knew dharm was on the*

*side of Paandavs, and yet he was bound to fight for the side, which supported adharm. In his mind, he was not fighting for Duryodhan or Dhritraashtra; but for the king of Hastinaapur who had been challenged by the Paandavs.*

Bheeshm could not be defeated, and death could not touch him until he wished to live. He gave away the secret of his defeat, later in course of the war, when Yudhisthir approached him humbly for his help to show him the way. He gave up his body after the end of the battle of MahaaBhaarat, seeing the Paandavs victorious, knowing that the kingdom was now in safe hands.

### **Karn**

Karn (कर्ण **not Karna** करना) treated Arjun as his arch rival. In his mind, he always felt that he was as good as Arjun in archery but he was not recognized for his capabilities because he was not known to have a royal birth.

*He wanted one opportunity to challenge Arjun at the battlefield and prove himself superior to Arjun. This happened to his life's sole ambition. Duryodhan took the advantage of this hatred, and he made Karn his friend, and he made him the king of AngDesh. Karn remained indebted to Duryodhan through his lifetime due to this favor.*

### **Size of the two armies**

In those days, the size was expressed in terms of Akshauhini. One Akshauhini comprised of 21,870 chariots, 21,870 elephants, 3 times of 21,870 = 65,610 horse Mounties, 5 times of 21,870 = 109,350 foot soldiers.

Kaurav-army consisted of eleven akshauhini as compared to seven akshauhini of Paandav-army. In total, 4 million (40 lakh) people fought at KuruKshetr.

### **Eighteen**

The two armies totaled 18 Akshauhini 11+7. MahaaBhaarat war continued for 18 days. BhagavadGita has 18 chapters. Eighteen represents Spiritual-Material

conflict. It symbolizes materialism trying to destroy the spiritual side of the nature.

### **Shlok 11**

Duryodhan instructed everyone, “Now, all of you please protect Bheeshm Pitaamah, from all directions, by staying in your respective positions in the array.”

### **Commander-in-Chief**

Bheeshm was addressed as Pitaamah, being the great grandfather. In that formation of military array, the commander-in-chief’s position was in the center, and other commanders were positioned around him in different directions. Bheeshm was capable of protecting himself. He had made it clear that he would not strike at Shikhandi. Therefore, Duryodhan was concerned and he wanted that all commanders take positions so that Shikhandi could not approach Bheeshm.

### **Shikhandi (शिखण्डी)**

He was born in Drupad’s family. His birth was the result of an obsession for revenge with Bheeshm. He was a woman in prior birth, named Amba, the daughter of king of Kaashi, who had taken the vow to become the cause of death for Bheeshm. In present birth also, he was born as a girl child, but treated and raised as a male child. Later, in his youth, he practiced austere penance and become a man.

Bheeshm, however, would not strike at a woman born, though now he may have become a man. Bheeshm also needed a reason to give up his body, as death would approach him only when he wished. He could not give up his body until he saw the throne of Hastinaapur in safe hands. Bheeshm could not be defeated otherwise, and someone had to be the cause. Shikhandi would be that cause.

### **Shlok 12-13**

“To raise Duryodhan’s spirits, the valiant elderly



Bheeshm Pitaamah roared like a lion and blew his conch in high pitch. Following this [inspired by commander-in-chief's declaration of readiness for war], many conches, kettledrums, tabors, trumpets, and cow-horns started blowing. Their collective resonance was tremendous."

Oxford Dictionary describes Conch (we call it Shankh) shell as a tropical marine mollusk with a robust spiral shell, which may bear long projections and have a flared lip. A shell of this kind blown like a trumpet to produce a hollow-sounding musical note, often depicted as played by Tritons and other mythological figures p.381

### **Shlok 14-16**

"After this, Shri Krishn and Arjun, sitting in their magnificent chariot drawn by white horses, blew their own divine conches. Hrishikesh (Shri Krishn) blew his Paanchajanya; Dhananjay (Arjun) blew his DevDutt; Vrikodar (Bheem) blew his great conch Paundr. Kunti's son King Yudhisthir blew his AnantVijay; Nakul blew his SuGhosh, and Sahdev blew ManiPushpak."

The Chariot was a gift from AgniDev, the controller of Fire in the universe. Horses were gifted by celestial musician ChitrRath, and had the capability of drawing the chariot to anywhere, just anywhere, unhindered. Paanchajanya and DevDutt were exceptional conches. Paundr was a very large conch producing exceptional sound.

### **Shlok 17-20**

"Great archer the king of Kaashi, great warrior Shikhandi, king Viraat, invincible Saatyaki, king Drupad, all sons of Draupadi, and Subhadra's mahaabaahu son (Abhimanyu), all of them blew their individual conches. Tremendous sound created by this, echoed through the earth and the sky, and that shook the sons of Dhritraashtra. Then Arjun, whose flag carried the image of Shri Hanumaan, looking at the well-organized military array

of Kauravs, and as the time approached for the battle in action, raised his bow.”

### **Mahaabaahu (महाबाहु)**

This adjective would be often used in BhagavadGita in relation to certain personalities. Dictionary meaning of Mahaabaahu is long-armed, powerful. Long arms were the characteristics of an excellent archer, who needed long arms to stretch the bow to the maximum. Mahaabaahu is actually a qualitative reference to such person.

### **Shri Hanumaan (हनुमान) on the flag of Arjun**

Shri Hanumaan was born with the blessings of Rudr (Shiv) and PavanDev (and with the share of their combined divine powers). He carried the power and speed of the wind. His birth was for assisting Shri Raam for destroying Raawan.

Asur king Raawan had observed extremely severe Tapasya (most austere penance) with the objective of getting the boon of immortality.

*Every action must bear fruit, is one of the Laws of Creation. Therefore, he must attain the result of his Tapasya. Immortality, however, could not be granted to anybody, as it would go against another Law of Creation, which specifies that everything which has a beginning must come to an end.*

Therefore, he acquired the boon that he would not be killed by any of these ... a list in which he included conceivably all possible powers on the earth.

He, nevertheless, forgot about (or ignored?) humans and monkeys, considering them not worthy of his match. Thus, his acquired immunity from death had a flaw, which he did not realize!

Raawan was a very learned person, but after the virtual immunity from death, he became arrogant and tyrannical. Gradually his abuse of power grew so much that his elimination became necessary.

Bhagawaan Vishnu, took Avataar as Shri Raam, and eliminated Raawan. Shri Hanumaan had a significant role in that process. The epic is known as Raamaayan (रामायण not रामायना Ramayana), and is much older than MahaaBhaarat.

*While we are on it let us discuss the concept of Avataar.*

## **Several aspects of the Supreme Soul**

### **Concept of Avataar (अवतार)**

“Yadaa yadaa hi dharmasya glaanirbhavati Bhaarat, abhyutthaanamadharmasya tadaatmaanam srijaamyaham, Paritraanaay saadhoonaam vinaashaay ch dushkritaam, Dharmsansthaapanaarthaay sambhavaami yuge yuge” BhagavadGita chapter 4 Shlok 7 & 8

It means “In every age, as adharm rises and dharm declines, I manifest My Self to protect the good, to destroy the wicked, and to reestablish dharm”.

*Avataar is a state when God descends on earth in form of a living being, with the intent of performing some specific task, which cannot be performed by other living beings.*

### **His Leela**

During such incarnation, He is himself governed by the laws of the land. In other words, if He is born as a human then He lives like a human, with most human limitations, as well. This part of his role-play is called as His Leela. Leela signifies God becoming like a simple man.

*God is the protector of His creation, and He does it so by following the rules He has made for everybody, not making an exception for Him Self.*

## He does not reveal His Supreme characteristics to all

अव्यक्तं व्यक्तमापन्नं मन्यन्ते मामबुद्धयः ।

परं भावमजानन्तो ममाव्ययमनुत्तमम् ॥२४॥

नाहं ऋशः सर्वस्य योगमायासमाकृतः ।

मूढेऽयं नाभिजानाति लोके मामजमव्ययम् ॥२५॥

क्वहं समतीतानि वर्तमानानि चार्जुन ।

भविष्याणि च भूतानि मां तु केन कश्चन ॥२६॥

“Avyaktam vyaktimaapannam manyante maambuddhayh, Param bhaavmjaananto mamaavyayamanuttmam, Naaham prakaashah sarvasya yogmaayaasamaavritah, Moorhoayam naabhijaanaati loko maamajamvyayam, Vedaaham samteetaani vartmaanaani chaarjun, Bhavishyaani ch bhootaani maam tu ved na kashchan.”

“Not knowing of my indestructible nature, which is beyond the comprehension of mind and intellect, ignorant men see Me born as a human, and think of Me as a mortal. Moreover, because of my YogMaya, the hidden me, does not become apparent to all, and this deluded mass of people does not know the unborn, the unending and Me. O Arjun! I know all the beings that existed in the Past, all those who exist in the Present, and all those who will come to exist in the Future, but, none among them knows me.” BhagavadGita chapter 7 Shlok 24-26

As an Avataar, He does not reveal His Supreme characteristics to all. Only enlightened souls are able to recognize Him. During the course of His Leela, He appears to the vast majority of people as an ordinary human being, because His objective is not to prove His superiority, but to accomplish His task for which He has descended on the earth as an animate being.

*Whether He is visible as a living being, or invisible as a spirit, He never tries to establish His superiority over others. You can declare that He does not exist; He is not*

*going to come and prove that He does exist. You can abuse Him, but He is not going to come and punish you for that.*

### **He is detached**

*He is not emotionally involved like we are. Someone abuses us and we get angry. However, He is detached. He has brought this universe into existence, and He lets it run by a few simple rules. One of them is: every action must bear its fruit, in due course of time. That is it!*

We will touch upon this concept and its application, in considerable depth, throughout the course of discussions on BhagavadGita. This is not the right place to dive too deep into that subject.

### **Several aspect of the Supreme Soul**

While we are on it let us talk about several aspects of the Supreme Soul that we identify by a separate name. The Creator of this universe also has the responsibility for its preservation.

*He discharges His different categories of responsibilities in His different aspects. In His aspect as the Creator of the Universe, we identify Him as Brahma. In His aspect as the Preserver of the creation, we identify Him as Vishnu. In His aspect as the one who triggers the process of dissolution of this creation, in order to pave the way for yet another new creation, we identify Him as Shiv Shankar.*

*In His passive aspect, we identify Him as the Brahm. In His generative aspect and in His expression as the Mother Nature, we identify Him as the Divine Mother, the most comprehensive expression of which is found in the concept of Ma Kaali.*

### **Kali/Kaali (काली)**

Kali is the popular spelling, but a new reader may mistakenly pronounce the single-a in Kali, as in 'rural' with short tone, like it is pronounced in 'Kali Yug'.

Therefore, the need for double-a to give clue to the reader that it requires a long tone.

### **Divine Mother**

“She stands on the bosom of Her Consort, Shiv; it is because She is the Shakti, the Power, inseparable from the Absolute. She is surrounded by jackals and other unholy creatures, the denizens of the cremation ground; but is not the Ultimate Reality above holiness and unholiness? She appears to be reeling under the spell of wine. But who would create this mad world unless under the influence of divine drunkenness? She is the highest symbol of all the forces of nature, the synthesis of their antinomies, the Ultimate divine in the form of a woman. Maya, the mighty weaver of the grab, is none other than Ma Kaali, the Divine Mother. She is the primordial Divine Energy, Shakti, and She can no more be distinguished from the Supreme Brahm than can the power of burning be distinguished from fire. She projects the world and again withdraws it. She spins it as the spider spins its web. She is the Mother of the Universe, identical with the Brahman of Vedaant, and with Atman of Yog. As eternal Lawgiver, She makes and unmakes laws; it is by Her imperious will that Karm yields its fruit. She ensnares men with illusion and again releases from bondage with a look of Her benign eyes. She is supreme Mistress of the cosmic play, and all objects, animate and inanimate, dance by Her will. Even those who realize the Absolute in Nirvikalp Samaadhi are under Her jurisdiction as long as they still live on the relative plane. Shri RaamKrishn discovered that Maya operates in the relative world in two ways, and he termed these Avidya Maya and Vidya Maya. Avidya Maya represents the dark forces of the creation: sensuous desires, evil passions, greed, lust, cruelty, and so on. It sustains the world system on the lower planes. It is responsible for round of man’s birth and death. It must be fought and vanquished. But Vidya Maya is the higher force of the

creation: the spiritual virtues, the enlightening qualities, kindness, purity, love, and devotion. Vidya Maya elevates the man to higher planes of consciousness. The two aspects of Maya are the two forces of creation, the two powers of Ma Kaali; and She stands beyond them.” ISBN 0-911206-01-9, p.13

“She has four arms. The lower left hand holds a severed human head and the upper grips a bloodstained sabre. One right hand offers boons to Her children; the other allays their fear. The majesty of Her posture can hardly be described. It combines the terror of destruction with reassurance of motherly tenderness. For, She is Cosmic Power, the totality of the universe, a glorious harmony of the pairs of opposites. She deals out death, as She creates and preserves. She has three eyes, the third being the symbol of divine wisdom; they strike dismay into the wicked, yet pour out affection for Her devotees. She is Prakriti, the Procreatrix, Nature, the Destroyer, and the Creator. Nay, She is something greater and deeper still for those who have eyes to see. She is the Universal Mother, the All-powerful, who reveals Herself to Her children under different aspects and Divine Incarnations, the Visible God, who leads the elect to the Invisible Reality; and if it so pleases Her, She takes away the last trace of ego from created beings and merges it in the consciousness of the Absolute, the undifferentiated God. Through Her grace, the finite ego looses itself in the illimitable Ego-Atman-Brahman.” Romain Rolland, *Prophets of the New India*, p 11 quoted in ISBN 0-911206-01-9, pp.9-10

**This explanation is not without purpose**

Please understand that this explanation of the Divine Mother, the most comprehensive expression of which is found in the concept of Ma Kaali, is not out of purpose.

As the Noble Laureate Romain Rolland says ‘She is Prakriti, the Procreatrix, Nature, the Destroyer, and the

Creator'. And then as Swami Nikhilananda says 'But who would create this mad world unless under the influence of divine drunkenness? ... She projects the world and again withdraws it. She spins it as the spider spins its web'.

*These have great relevance to the MahaaBhaarat as a whole, and BhagavadGita in particular, though it is not generally perceived that way.*

Those worship Bhagawaan Shri Krishn generally tend to ignore Divine Mother Ma Kaali and many of them even tend to look down upon that image, particularly those with a trace of Christianity's influence, for the image of Ma Kaali is rather repulsive to their taste [see *Tell them what our Gods mean*].

*These people tend to restrict the image of God in their small-restricted mind as the one, which is only beautiful. They fail to realize the basic fact of this creation that God is limitless in His own qualities and their expression.*

Don't we see this Mother Nature around us? When she turns angry no modern technology can contain her fury. Have we forgotten Montreal Ice Storm of January 1998? They were cut off from rest of the world for some days and to accomplish that the Mother Nature did not take that long!

*Do not separate Mother Nature from God. She is only yet another aspect of Him. When we talk of Divine Mother you can see the reflection of Mother Nature in Her.*

As Romain Rolland describes "the lower left hand holds a severed human head and the upper grips a bloodstained sabre. One right hand offers boons to Her children; the other allays their fear. The majesty of Her posture can hardly be described. It combines the terror of destruction with reassurance of motherly tenderness. For, She is Cosmic Power, the totality of the universe, a glorious harmony of the pairs of opposites. She deals out death, as She creates and preserves".



*Returning to MahaaBhaarat we will see ample reflection of such disagreeable aspects of creation in it. But just because we may want to think of them as disagreeable does not necessarily make them disagreeable, for they are part of this creation, of which positive and negative, black and white, day and night, good and evil are essential ingredients.*

**The battle of MahaaBhaarat ended with the saga of a massive destruction, on the premise of which rose<sup>2</sup> a revived Hindu Society of extraordinary Character and Integrity!**

---

<sup>2</sup> Refer Seed-2 ISBN 978-81-89990-15-2 for documented evidences culled out of suppressed history

# Shlok 21-30 Arjun's Dilemma

21-23 Sanjay was reporting to Dhritraashtra what all was happening at the battlefield of Kurukshetra. He said: "Arjun requested Shri Krishna to take the chariot to a spot (in the middle of the two opposing armies) from where he could survey all those who were anxious for the battle and with whom he would be fighting this battle. He wanted to know who all had assembled there to support ill-intentioned Duryodhan." 24-25: At Arjun's request Shri Krishna drove the chariot to the middle of the two opposing armies and brought it to a halt, and then pointing at Bheeshma, Dron and other kings he said: "Look at these all standing together, O Arjun!" 26-30: At this, Arjun saw his-own grandfather, uncles, brothers (cousins), (their) children, grand children and friends in the two armies opposing each other. As he saw all of them there, his heart softened and he turned very sad. Full of compassion he said to Shri Krishna: "Seeing my own people standing against me, anxious for the battle, my limbs are loosening up, my mouth is getting dry; this Gaandeev is slipping away from my hands; my skin is burning and hairs standing on the end. I cannot stand on my own and my mind is in a whirl."

## Sanjay

Seer VedVyaas granted Sanjay, for a limited period, the ability to view what was happening at the battlefield and narrate it to Dhritraashtra. It was a supernatural ability granted for a limited purpose. We can relate this to satellite camera eye that captures events taking place at a distance.

*Seer VedVyaas had initially offered eyesight to Dhritraashtr if he wanted to watch the bloodshed that was of his own making. Dhritraashtr declined but he expressed the desire to listen to what would happen at the battlefield.*

### **Reins of Arjun's chariot**

Arjun had requested Shri Krishn to take reins of his chariot in the battlefield.

*In other words, he had sought his help as the One, who would lead him to the path of victory for dharm; One who would be the guide through the course of this battle for elimination of adharm.*

*Shri Krishn had agreed to take hold of the reins of his chariot and lead him through the course of this battle for life and death, dharm and adharm, good and evil.*

### **Shri Krishn would not fight the battle Himself**

Duryodhan and Arjun both had approached Shri Krishn for help before the war began. Shri Krishn was in sleep for a while when they arrived. Duryodhan occupied the solitary chair behind the head of Shri Krishn. Later Arjun arrived and he stood at Shri Krishn's feet with folded hands.

When Shri Krishn opened his eyes his gaze naturally fell on Arjun standing at the feet. Arjun sought help and it was promised. Arjun then announced Duryodhan's presence. Shri Krishn turned about and noticed him. He in turn presented his case stating that he had arrived first and thereby entitled to help.

Shri Krishn said he would help both. One of them can have him unarmed; the other can have his vast army. He made the offer to Arjun first because he was younger to Duryodhan.

*Arjun asked for Shri Krishn unarmed. For him the choice was simple. He saw God in Shri Krishn. To him, victory is where God is, and God is where Dharm is.*

*Arjun understood that God would not fight the battle for the man when the evil was man's own making. Man has to fight his own battle with adharm; however, he can expect God's presence on his side.*

Duryodhan was delighted at Arjun's choice of unarmed Shri Krishn for Krishn was an ordinary person to him. He got the vast army instead of unarmed Shri Krishn. For him, victory was where there was power, and power was attained by the support of army. To him, power was all that mattered; not realizing that power of dharm finally scores over power of adharm. His was an Aasuric tendency.

### **Arjun's dilemma**

Our life is a battleground in itself. At times we face situations like this. Those on whom we depended, those whom we trusted, those whom we cared for; they stand against us to fight us.

For Arjun the situation was much more graver. Here, they not only stood against him, but also stood against him in a life and death battle! A battle that would be decisive; that would be conclusive; that would eliminate bad people; that would leave a few, rather very few, to be counted on our fingers!

*It was the love, it was the compassion, and it was the dense fear of a 'kind' that promised destruction of all and sundry, it was the sense of total elimination, nonexistence, that made Arjun shiver, his mighty bow Gaandeev slipping away, his mind in total confusion.*

# Shlok 31-39 Arjun's Concerns about the Effects of War

## Shlok 31

Arjun said to Shri Krishn: "Now I see all opposing signals, killing my own people does not seem to me do any good to any one."

## Arjun's dilemma

That was a situation where in that vast army opposing him, Arjun saw many of his own loved ones stand in the forefront. The entire nations battling forces [4 million, 40 lakh] had assembled there at KuruKshetr, the larger faction thereof supporting the evil forces of Duryodhan, and the rest supporting the nobler tendencies of Yudhishthir.

## Dilemma of our nation

Today situation is not very different on national scene, as well as on international scene. We need to recognize the similarities. These can become fairly apparent once we have the necessary awareness of the facts, which are kept under wraps by parties benefiting from such cover up.

## Before we can graduate to next level

The battle of life at these lower levels has to be won first before we can graduate to the next level. But when we find it easier to shut our eyes at the need for eliminating

these evil forces at lower levels and attempt at graduating to the higher levels, all we do is fool ourselves.

### **Running away from realities of life**

*For, we find it more convenient to convince ourselves that we need to fight against our inner evils and thus elevate ourselves to higher levels, ignoring the external forces surrounding us that keep influencing us all the while. In this process, we assume that we are controlling our individual selves, separating ourselves from the external evils that encompass our lives. This is a technique to run away from the realities of life. Our lives are influenced every moment in numerous ways by external forces, the forces emerging from whatever that happens around us.*

### **We are letting the evil forces grow**

*If we continue to shut a blind eye for long towards these external evils surrounding us, thinking that we are growing internally, elevating ourselves spiritually, it would only show that we are taking the easier way out, letting the evil forces grow, and passing on the responsibility to deal with them, to the coming generations.*

This was the state of Arjun's mind at this point, when he thought, no good coming of his attempting to eliminate evil forces, represented by those who were his loved ones.

### **Shlok 32-34**

Arjun continued to say to Shri Krishn: "I do not want victory, I do not want kingdom, and I do not want pleasures of life. What would I gain even by living? We seek the pleasure of kingdom for being with our loved ones, our guru, our children, our grandfather, uncles, in-laws, grand children. But then, they themselves are here ready for battle, giving up their desire for enjoyment of life and wealth."

This is the kind of state where we feel so dejected

that we want nothing from life, and that kind of situation arises once a while in our lives too. This is where we can find the relevance of all that is going to follow hereafter. Let us not mistake that Arjun was only concerned about the eminent death of his loved ones alone, and thereby try to convince ourselves that we will not meet such a situation. It is true that so far Arjun spoke of his loved ones because they were in the forefront of the army opposing him, and he was naturally at pain to visualize them dying in front of him, particularly when he himself was going to be cause of their death. May be we will not meet a situation like that in our life, not 'in terms of physical death'. We may meet a situation in terms of 'death of relationships of kinds we care'. But as we will progress we will see Arjun was concerned with the 4 million standing at that battlefield ready to give up their lives.

*He was worried about the repercussions of such blood bath on the health of the society on totality. And that kind of situation we do meet today when there is talk of war around, and that is where we will see the relevance of what follows.*

### **Shlok 35-37**

Arjun said to Shri Krishn, "Let them kill me but I am not ready to kill them. I do not care for the kingdom of three worlds (earth, world above and world below), what do I care for the kingdom of the earth! What good it does if we were to kill sons of Dhritraashtr? If we kill them, in the end we will suffer from the guilt of having killed them. Therefore, it would not be right for us to kill our own kinsmen. How can we be happy after killing our own people?"

Arjun did not want to kill his kith and kin on account of his attachment towards them. In his counsel he brings the argument that he would be guilty of killing them.

### **The guilt of killing**

Let us think about the guilt of killing. Everyday we

humans kill millions of cows, pigs, fishes, etc. to fill our belly but we do not feel guilty about it. Why? Are they not living beings like us? Have they harmed us in any way? No, still we kill them. *Why we have no sense of guilt?* These cows, pigs, fishes are not threat to our existence and yet we kill them everyday, and in millions all over the world. But then, when there is talk of war against evil forces in the world that tend to become a threat to the existence of other peace loving humans, we witness lot of hue and cry. Suddenly people start developing sense of guilt. Others start making noise to protect their vested interests. Whole issue becomes politicized and gets charged with emotions.

*Do we ever care to ask our inner conscience: only human life has value? Other life forms have no value? Why? Why is this guilt of killing so opportunistic? By all means, kill the harmless to fill your fat belly. But, don't kill the evil ones, the harmful ones, for they happen to be our brothers and sisters. Does it mean that like must protect the like? Evil must protect the evil? Harmful humans must protect the harmful humans? Is that the philosophy?*

### **Before destroying the inner evil, destroy the external evil surrounding you**

*Coming back to a deeper issue: Evil must be terminated! If not, then in time evil will terminate the good.*

War between good and evil is an ongoing process to maintain the balance of nature. This applies not only to our inner tendencies but also to our external forces.

Often people advocate that we must crush evil tendencies within our inner self. These people often forget to tell us that we must crush the external evil forces that keep surrounding us.

*Result is, those who are already with 'more' of 'good' propensities, work towards destroying the 'less' of 'evil' propensities 'within' them. Those with 'more' of 'evil'*



*propensities do not listen to it, and work towards destroying the 'less' of 'good' propensities 'within' them. Thus, good tend to become better and evil tend to become more evil. In the end, evil grows so much that it overpowers the good. So we see the folly of such teaching.*

No doubt that good must increase the good and destroy the evil 'within' them. But it is no less important that they destroy the 'external' evil forces 'surrounding' them.

*Actually, it is more important because when this is ignored and focus is inwardly, the external evil forces grow so much that they charge the whole environment. And no one; repeat no one, can fully remain unaffected by the environment that is charged with evil propensities. This is where the environment takes precedence over inner self.*

First, the environment must be cleaned, and then the focus should be turned inward. But most often those who preach often preach the opposite. Thus, they help grow the good within few, which helps not the humanity on the whole.

*These few, who grow inwardly, tend to become indifferent towards the external environment. As the number of such people increases, the human race gets polarized. Many with evil propensities stay together on one side, while many others with good propensities turn indifferent; thus, those with evil tendencies forge ahead unabated.*

### **Role of a Kshatriya and the killings**

A Kshatriya is a warrior. His responsibility is to wage war against those with evil propensities and thereby protect the interest of humanity at large.

*The war has its toll on human lives. Those with evil propensities must be terminated, if possible eliminated. Therefore, we must be clear in our mind about the purpose behind killing, which is important. Terminating evil is not only justified but also desirable, in the larger context. For*

*its own survival, good must terminate the evil. And that applies to any form in which evil presents itself.*

When it presents itself in human form, well then, such human representing evil must be destroyed. If one must resist killing then it has to be for the helpless and harmless (starting with cows, pigs, fishes, etc.).

*But when helpless and harmless join the forces of evil or take the side of evil, well they too will get terminated in the battle between good and evil. Therefore, it is important that we be clear in our mind, as to whose side we are on.*

Here, it must be clearly understood that I am not speaking of President Bush's version of terminating evil, which was predominantly driven by the underlying motive to acquire regulatory control over Iraqi oil wells.

*Motive is important and must not be selfish, as it was in case of America, and its President Bush.*

### **Shlok 38-39**

Arjun continued to say to Shri Krishn, "It is true that these people are not able to see the harm that will be caused to the family on account of this war because their vision is blocked by sense of greed, but then we know the harm it will bring upon to all and therefore, at least we need to think about this."

### **Nice people often tend to think this way**

Good people often tend to think like this and it is, generally, the right way to look at things, but generally; and, in most situations in the initial stages; but not always, and not all along the path. In time, a situation arises when such thinking would only compound the problem. When the limit is reached, one needs to say enough is enough, no more of this nonsense.

As we will proceed through the pages of BhagavadGita we will see this is what Bhagawaan Shri Krishn tells Arjun, but let us wait for that, and proceed

with Arjun's line of reasoning. We often tend to bring to our counsel, a lot of rationale when we wish to justify our stand, and we will see Arjun actively engaged in that pursuit, right now. We will examine the strength of his line of reasoning. We will also evaluate his point of view in overall context, to arrive at its validity or otherwise.

# Shlok 40-43 Arjun's Concerns about the deterioration of the eternal Family-Dharm

## Shlok 40-43

Arjun continues, “When the family decays, the eternal Family-Dharm deteriorates, and with that, the entire family comes under influence of adharm. When adharm persists, and it engulfs the entire family, then women in the family take to the path of immorality. When women take that course, they give birth to children of mixed-Varn. This process leads to rise of men of mixed-Varn in the family, and thus, the family goes to the dogs. With that certain rituals related to the ancestors are ignored, and the process leads to the decay of ancestral lineage. With this mixed-Varn, Family-Dharm and the race both deteriorate to its end.”

## Arjun's concern about the effects of War

Arjun's central point here is that the existing social structure would get destroyed on account of this war, and it would lead to many undesirable complexities. I would not want to jump directly into what Arjun is trying to say here. If I do that, the very purpose of my explaining it will

get defeated because, to some, his comments would appear as outdated, if not, absurd.

We live in a world today, which has vastly different moral values in a certain context, and we live in a social structure that has assumed very different attributes in present day context. Our thinking process is very much influenced by these changes and we will not be able to appreciate Arjun's concerns in right perspective.

It is therefore, essential that I walk you through a vast arena of other concepts before I can even start touching upon Arjun's concern, if I would want to do justice with his thoughts.

## **On Hindu Family-Dharm**

### **Value attached to the Seed**

Hindu value system placed very high degree of importance to morality where a woman does not accept the seed form anyone other than her husband. We are talking of normal circumstances of life. We speak of rules not of exceptions.

### **Family structure, allocation of powers and responsibilities**

Each family would have a head known as Karta whose decision would be final in case of family disputes and disagreements.

### **Just and fair to all**

This authority would be vested in the Karta with the responsibility to be just and fair to all in the family, and not to base crucial decisions on personal preferences. In all his visible judgments and decisions, he would be expected to demonstrate justice and fairness.

### **Children learning to value those qualities**

Children of the family would grow up 'learning to

value' these qualities of justice and fairness. This process of living through just and fair dealings, would inculcate those qualities in them, through the course of their growing up process.

### **Exemplary conduct became their training ground**

The exemplary conduct of the Karta of the family would be the foundation, which would be the functional training ground for the next generation. This is how the love for truth and justice survived in Hindu society through ages.

### **Character building demands character display**

*But six generation of Christianized English education has robbed it all and brought us down to their level. In Christian World you don't find any such exemplary conduct. Poor they have been trying in vain using books as the vehicle to teach their children. They don't realize the basic truth that character-building demands character display!*

### **This was a living reality of Hindu social life**

This was a living reality of Hindu social life or else, different visitors from different nations over different centuries would not have mentioned so consistently of this quality among Hindus. And that is Max Muller wrote "Now, it is quite true that during the two thousand years which precede the time of Mahmood of Ghazni, BhaaratVarsh has had but few foreign visitors, and few foreign critics; still it is extremely strange that whenever, either in Greek, or in Chinese, or in Persian, or in Arab writings, we meet any attempts at describing the distinguishing features in the national character of the Bhaaratiyas (\*Hindus), regard for truth and justice should always be mentioned first." Refer Seed-2

### **Hindu Joint Family structure and its Strengths**

Returning to the Hindu family structure of earlier

days, Karta would normally be the able-bodied able-minded eldest male member of the family. Position of authority and responsibility would be distributed in a hierarchical manner in the sense that elder the member greater the authority coupled with greater responsibility. Younger members would be groomed on the same pattern to learn to assume the authority as well as discharge corresponding responsibility, as they would grow up in the hierarchy.

### **Respect and responsibility went hand in hand**

The respect for the elders would be an unwritten law, and it would be expected of all to observe it without any reservation. With that elders would have the equal amount of responsibility to stay worthy of such respect by their thoughts and actions. This would be the balancing factor for maintaining necessary equilibrium in the family.

### **Responsibility of adult male members**

Adult male members of the family would have the responsibility of earning for the family to meet its needs, and to provide shelter and protection to the female members and children of the family.

### **Responsibility of adult female members**

Female members would have the responsibility of taking care of the in-house needs of male members of family, and raising the kids in line with the culture and traditions of the family.

### **Responsibility of elder female members**

Elder female members of the family would have the responsibility of grooming up the younger female members of the family in the desired direction.

### **Female members played crucial role through formative years of growing children**

Each new generation would learn the family values

from their mothers and grandmothers, and in this manner the female members of the family would play the crucial role through the formative years of growing children.

### **Religion would be essential part of family values**

Spirituality would be an essential part of the family values, and women folk would be the custodian and deliverer of these values to each next generation through their growing up process.

### **Fidelity would be the norm**

Single spouse system and fidelity would be the norm. Exceptions would be found in the context of political marriages where a king would offer his daughter to another king and thus, the two ruling families would unite and not be threat to each other. Such marriages would primarily be conducted for maintaining power-balance and political equilibrium. These would be exceptions not rule, and we have references to many kings having only one wife.

### **How Hindu family structure changed so drastically that now we hardly see much evidence of our earlier system**

The whole system, however, changed after brutal onslaught of Islam and its direct interference in Hindu way of family life through forced conversions and forced marriages of Hindu girls and Hindu women into Muslim powerful families. This is when family values started deteriorating substantially though it did preserve a lot of it, as we can see from the testimonies of Sir Thomas Munro as presented below, even after thousand years of inhumane oppression that Max Muller called an inferno and wondered “*how any nation could have survived such an inferno without being turned into devils themselves.*” Refer Seed-2



**The True Culprits have remained unidentified all along—Real downfall occurred during past 170 years**

There was so much of beauty left even until early 19th century that the eminent Governor of the then Madras Presidency wrote: “If civilization is to become an article of trade between England and BhaaratVarsh, I am convinced that England will gain by the import cargo”. Refer Seed-2

This would mean that real downfall has occurred during past 170 years. All factors remaining constant the only variable has been ChristianEnglish education system forcibly imposed on the Hindus by systematic elimination of ancient Hindu education system. Refer Seed-2, Seed-6

**Hindu Family Values were altered irreversibly only to fulfill the documented wishes of Jesus Christ - evidence follows**

Hindu Family Values were totally transformed by the ChristianEnglish Education system, which was predominantly guided by the values propagated by Jesus Christ in the Christian Bible. Just in case, you began to read this book from middle, let us recapitulate the teachings of their Messiah Jesus Christ.

St. Mathew, one of the 12 chief disciples of Jesus Christ and the author of 1st Gospel (record of teachings of Jesus Christ), documented in Christian Bible’s 2nd part New Testament under 10:35 & 10:36 “I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against the mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And a man’s foe shall be they of his own household”.

St. Luke, the author of 3rd Gospel (record of teachings of Jesus Christ), documented in Christian Bible’s 2nd part New Testament under 12:51 to 12:53 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay (\*Nay=No); but rather division: For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. The father shall be divided against the

son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law”.

St. Thomas, one of the 12 chief disciples of Jesus Christ, documented in Gospel of Thomas (record of Secret sayings of Jesus Christ) -- 16 **Jesus** said: “Perhaps men think that I came to cast peace on the world; and they do not know that I came to cast division upon earth, fire, sword, war. For five will be in a house; there will be three against two and two against three, the father against the son and the son against the father. And they will stand because they are single ones”.

### **Understanding Jesus Christ’s hidden agenda**

To understand Jesus’s agenda, as documented in the pages of Christian Bible, you may want to study *Christianity in a different Light* (Seed-5)

### **They made you believe your social system was evil**

Christian missionary educators taught the Hindus for past six generations and media experts created the image in the minds of the Hindus that ancient Hindu Joint Family structure was very bad in practice. As I recollect almost every cinema that dealt with family drama which I happened to see during my childhood showed joint family in bad light. This is how Christian Missionary led English educated authors and directors would influence the thought process of the audience without even their realizing what harm was being done to them in a very systematic, and yet, in a very subtle manner.

### **Single-Parent Family becoming the norm in Christian World duly fulfilling documented wishes of their Messiah Jesus Christ**

This paved the way for promoting Split Family structure which has now been refined to such levels that gradually Single Parent system is becoming the norm in

the ChristianWorld (which we mistakenly identify as Western world) and aping them faithfully we too are rapidly following their footsteps. In single Parent family structure the child lives either with the father or the mother (because father and mother do not live together). Jesus Christ wanted institution of family thoroughly destroyed, as we read in earlier paragraphs his teachings documented by three Saints of Christianity. This Single-Parent-Family system which is gaining momentum today shows that his teachings are finally taking shape exactly the way he wanted. His followers have seen to it that their Messiah's wishes are fulfilled to the letter. <sup>04/08</sup>

### **Family-Dharm in present day Christianized Westernized societies**

Today we hear a lot through Western media about just and fair dealings, human rights and what not, but we see little in evidence when it comes to the actions, for we see only too often contradictions in their actions; good things are said more for saying and less for doing; as a result we see children of today grow up with those false values of hypocrisy that have become so much part of normal life that we do not perceive them as hypocrisy any more in this media driven world; what we see around today, be it political or corporate life, it is the *survival of the fittest*, and today the family life is most influenced by the work life of parents.

### **From where did this concept “Survival of the Fittest” originate that destroys unity?**

The Secret Sayings of Jesus as documented by Saint Thomas (one of his 12 chief disciples) in Gospel of Thomas under 42 “Jesus said: He who has (something) in his hand, to him it will be given; and he who has nothing, from him even the little he has will be taken away”.

In a different manner, Saint Matthew (one of his 12 chief disciples) documented in 1st Gospel (life and teachings of Jesus Christ) in Holy Bible's 2nd part New

Testament under 10:34 “Think not I am come to send peace on earth: I come not to send peace, but a sword”. Also under 12:30 “He that is not with me is against me.”

This was further confirmed by Saint Luke (the author of 3rd Gospel) documented in Holy Bible New Testament 12:51 “Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:”

In essence, the message of Jesus Christ to his follower Christians was fairly simple, and he delivered his message in a language that was also equally simple—

*Those who do not agree with me, kill them. Use sword and divisive policies wherever needed. Those who have little, snatch it from them. In this process, become more and more rich and powerful. Let the fittest brute survive!*

**Those who think that secret of Christian World’s materialistic prosperity is on account of their outlook towards life**

Present day Bhaaratiya Christianized-Hindu society is no exception, for it has been brought up with English-Christian education system, awed towards Western materialistic achievements with every possible attempt to ape them through media coverage and personal lives.

*They tend to think that the secret of Christian World’s materialistic prosperity is on account of their outlook towards life. At the same time, they tend to carry the impression that Hindu World’s materialistic impoverishment is on account of Hinduism’s outlook towards life. They are fools. Rather, they are victims of a conspiracy. A conspiracy that was hatched by Christian Missionary led English Education System. Over past six generations they carefully cultivated this thought process among the Hindus. They were so thoroughly brainwashed that they fail to ask a fundamental question—*

*If it was Hinduism’s faulty outlook towards life that has led us to the impoverished state that we have been until lately, and also are in the same state till today if we*

*go to remote villages, then how it is that we had been so very wealthy and prosperous that one single state of BhaaratVarsh, i.e., Bengal happened to be wealthier than the entire so-called Great Britain (you have already seen documented evidence to that effect in Seed-2).*

*Also ask yourself that if the current prosperity of the Christian World is on account of their correct outlook towards life then why is it that they had to resort to plundering (systematic looting) Bengal in order to get their Industrial Revolution started (again, you have already seen documented evidence to that effect in Seed-2).*

### **Why have you been kept in dark about so many facts?**

Why have you been kept in dark about so many facts? Isn't it because, if they hadn't done so, you would have started asking them questions that they could not have answered to your satisfaction? And then, you would have probed further and found out what a fraud they were.

### **Those who doubt that Christian Missionary led education has such wider reach**

And, by any chance, you still doubt that a vast majority of you guys do not receive Christian Missionary led education then look at the following statistics—"It is estimated that 60 percent of all students in India (BhaaratVarsh) attend Roman Catholic schools and colleges." [Ref.: Malachi Martin, The Jesuits] The real figure is much higher as this book was published over 15 years ago in 1987. They do not include non-Catholic educational institutions, which have proliferated in recent years with rapid spread of evangelical Protestant churches in India (BhaaratVarsh)." [Ref: Ishwar Sharan, p 123 note]

It may still not be easy for many of you to believe that Christians, the great men and women who lived by love of Jesus and service to humanity, could have hatched any such conspiracy and perpetrated any such fraud towards humanity, and could have brought about such an extraordinary change in Hindu society within a small span

of 170 years. I would not blame you because that would only speak of how very well you have been brainwashed. In order to understand the true character of Christianity, you will need to read *Seed-5 Christianity in a different Light—Face behind the Mask*, which deals with evolution of Christianity and its built-up process in depth. You will then understand how it all could have happened.

## **On marriages under Hindu Joint Family system vs Modern marriages**

### **Hindu Marriage was Union of two Families**

Marriage was one of the most significant aspects of FamilyDharm. Marriage was not considered simply as union of two bodies. Marriage was a significant social event. It was union of two families and family traditions.

### **Many things were looked into before setting up marriage**

Marriages were decided with great care. Several aspects were considered. Not only boy and girl were important, but also their parents were important; so were family lineage, parental characters, parental nature, their values, their traditions, their health, their history and so many things.

### **Today boy and girl argue we aren't marrying our parents**

Today boy and girl argue why we need to look at parents, and what character and values they represent? We do not have to marry parents; we have to marry each other.

### **Sounds good, but ignores that "Science" in which they take so much pride**

Fine as it sounds, and nice as it feels, we tend to

forget 'science' that we are so proud of, which has started understanding a little bit of the relevance of genes in human behavioral pattern.

### **Soon these lovebirds start splitting**

The hereditary attributes play their role in the long run and we find these lovebirds start splitting after a while. Few years ago, I looked at divorce rates in North America exceeding 50%, while these statistics did not tell us the full story, for they covered only those who were legally married, and such couples often find separation and divorce process pretty demanding, considering future of children involved and therefore, not all broken marriages result in legal divorce.

### **Common-law unions**

A very large segment of married couple in North America (I speak of Canada, and assume it would be same in USA) are those called common-law where the boy and girl live together like husband and wife, have children, file tax returns as common-law spouses, for most purposes they are like married couple except they are not legally married.

### **Failed unions**

Most of them are youngsters who have not yet planned children, and these marriages break fairly easy as compared to legal marriages, for all they need is to split, and start living separate. These are high ratio cases. Thus, if we were to take these into account, then total divorces (where divorce would mean essentially all failed marriages), would probably exceed 75%.

### **Experiment with life that "Fails" ~ Christian World proudly calls it "Falling in Love"!**

What a great system it is that does not stand the test of time, that does not stand the test of success in the desired venture that fails and fails, and finally gets reduced to

multiple experiments with life! This, we call modern social structure, and we gloat at its supposedly advanced nature.

**But their super inflated ego tells them we have progressed**

There is lot to learn from the systems of olden days that we look down upon thinking we have progressed! Have we? Except that we satisfy our ego by consoling ourselves with such inflated self-estimates!

-----  
This note was added on 7 April 2008. When thoughts flow I find the compelling urge to note them down. There bound to be some duplication but then fresh thoughts will always carry the concept in a different manner, at least in different words. Some may find it unacceptable but then others may welcome it. If the subject is dear to your heart then you may not mind the repetition which is presented differently. And more importantly, for those who have been convinced of the opposite thought process, may find such explanations helpful in clearing their doubts and fundamentals.

The thought that struck me out of the blue was one described already somewhere else in this work, and that is about importance of seed. We cannot ignore the fundamentals on which this “Creation” is based. For a moment set aside your profound learning and visualize the truth inherent in these sayings. This Creation—The Nature—whatever name you may want to call it by—it is based on some basic modules. For instance, the male-female module. You cannot simply ignore it because even your modern day scientists have named electrical plugs and sockets as male-female. Simply talk to an electrician or an electronics guy who needs to connect to wires/cords/cables/desktop or laptop computer with a TV Tuner/Set Top Box with a TV/or anything for that matter, he would probably say that he needs a male/female to make the connections. Even the botanists would speak of pollination of flowers with male-female concepts. I am picking up examples beyond the realm of biology because in that field there is no need to emphasize the concept of male-female.

Now, in the context of male-female module in the



Creation, you know that the male is the giver of the Seed, and the female is the receiver of that seed. Think of the female womb as the soil of the Earth. As the Mother Earth nourishes the seed, so does the female womb. As a plant sprouts on the face of the earth, so does a life-form takes its shape inside the womb until it is ready to meet the outer world. As the plant will take shape of a tree or a crop in due course of time, so does the child who grows to become a man or a woman. Now the fully grown tree can be a mighty one which even elephants wouldn't be able to shake, or could be a frail one which cannot even withstand the onslaught of strong wind. Much the same, a crop may be either a healthy one fit for human consumption or one invested with germs best suited for getting rid of it as soon as possible. Much the same, a human progeny can turn into a mighty warrior like the Arjun or could be a sheepish plotter like Shakuni.

Coming to the base point, the Seed is very important. And that is why dairy farms place great significance on the choice of bull that would mate the milk-yielding cow. But the fools of the Christian World have taught us that it matters not in context of humans. Simply f\_\_k around until you find your soul mate and then marry. So, the modern youth takes a merry-go-round of marriage and after a while begins to realize that so-perceived soul-mates were after all not made for each other. So, they start paying humble visits to the shrink (psychologist who himself would often be a divorcee who could not manage his own married life—and now having found the comb of wisdom after loosing all his hairs—showing his bald head as the reservoir for accumulated wisdom) will start treating the estranged couple. Now he will also find it necessary to explain them as to what went wrong—and he has to explain it in a so-called scientifically explainable terms because this is the age of “science”—so, he will toss the coin (a oft-heard term) “incompatibility” as the root cause of their problem. Then the couple would start visiting their “counsel” who would religiously tell them what best he learned from teachings of Jesus Christ from the Holy Bible (explained elsewhere with quotes from Bible) that their estrangement would have harmful effect on the kids, and therefore, it would be in their best interest to separate. The next step obviously would be to visit a lawyer

who can probably arbitrate well between the two about custody matters with regard to children and financial assets. One lawyer wouldn't suffice and both will need their separate representatives in the family court. The judge will hear them out patiently and will get handsomely paid for the services rendered by the exchequer (Treasury—government machinery). The lawyer will snatch their respective shares as legal service fee which they would bill by indicating how many minutes and seconds they spent on phone listening to the outpourings of their frustrated client. This is only a small example of their “professional” billing methodology which they meticulously follow. As for the shrinks and the counsels and other intermediaries—known as “professionals”—would have already emptied the pockets of their clients suitably based on the well known concept of Economics “What the Traffic can bear” which means if you are transporting gold you pay accordingly more towards the freight and incidental costs as compared to if you were transporting junk iron bars. In colloquial terms, if a rich ‘bakra’ (goat) is ‘faansoed’ (picked in the net) then the rates will go up accordingly on account of higher level of “quality” services rendered. Any how, after this exasperating “circus” the two “once upon a time love birds or soul mate” will find themselves much emptied emotionally and financially. On the other hand all those “professional” service and justice givers would have made their pockets heavy enough to sit and wait for the next prey. This is how the modern Christian World operates and the modern Christianized Hindu World apes them.

But then, this all is not so bad as it has been made to sound. You see it was the part of the learning process. After all those fools of your ancestors knew nothing, they only lived with plenty of superstitions. Those crafty Braahmans maintained a suffocating grip over all your ancestors. You must not believe those who did nothing but believe blindly a bunch of thugs called Braahmans. You are the educated ones. You are all professionally qualified. You guys have valuable degrees, and if not degrees, at least an exposure to the modern educated enlightened world which has progressed so very phenomenally over those bygone days riddled with superstitions and ignorance. You see our Lord T. B. (Tuberculosis) Macaulay

had proudly declared that a single shelf of Christian British literature was far superior to whole gamut of Hindu literature from world of heathens. You are the proud descendants of such learned people and you should follow the path shown by them. For, the God of Holy Bible has appointed a sole middleman Jesus Christ for granting Salvation to the mankind.

## **On Secret of Stable Hindu marriages of yesteryear**

### **Great stability and high success rate**

We may have occasionally heard about extraordinary accomplishments of Hindu mathematics. The ChristianWorld, however, prefers to attribute them to the Greeks and (pre-Islamic) Arabs who basically imported the knowledge from the Hindus (Seed-2) and then popularized with the people of Europe. *The foundation of FamilyDharm was on the premises of the institution of marriage. Arranged marriages demonstrated great stability and reflected high success rate.*

### **Mathematical Module Applied to Human Lives**

This was ensured by a *meticulous system of mathematics applied to human lives*. Based on time and place of birth of a human being, it could calculate<sup>1</sup> with fair amount of accuracy the life span of the individual. This helped match-making in a manner that one of the spouses does not have to live very long without the other.

### **Module calculated Ego levels of the marrying couple**

The system could calculate the ego development of the marrying partners. This helped match-making with due caution to conflicting egos between the boy and the girl in consideration.

### **Module calculated magnetic appeal between the two**

The system could calculate with fair amount of

accuracy the degree of magnetic control or amenability either spouse will have on the other. This helped match-making with a view to harmony between the two.

### **Module calculated sexual compatibility in physical and emotional context**

The system could calculate with considerable accuracy the sexual compatibility between the boy and girl in question. This helped match-making with regard to this very essential factor in a satisfying marriage. The system considered sexual compatibility in physical as well as emotional context.

### **Sounds incredible?**

It may be difficult for modern people to visualize that a mathematical system could be capable of ascertaining such details without reference to medical and psychological systems.

### **How could they have adopted something from Heathens?**

Well, that difficulty in perception is natural because modern education system has not tried to evolve mathematical modules applied to human lives. It has not tried so because the modern Christian education system is based on an inflated ego that it has nothing to learn from ancient Hindu systems. Idolater Hindus were heathens (uneducated people) to ChristianWorld.

### **After all modern science is brainchild of Christian World**

More significantly, the modern education system is based on knowledge base of the ChristianWorld, which would not want to entertain the thought that Hindu world could have had better developed modules for social, economical, judicial and other processes.

### **Module calculated psychological dispositions of the intended couple**

Returning to the mathematical system we have been referring to, it had developed the capability of determining the psychological dispositions of the intended couple. This helped in (a) ascertaining mental qualities and (b) estimating likely affection for each other, this being very significant element in match-making.

### **Module calculated temperament of the couple concerned**

Then the system calculated the temperament and character of the couple concerned where compatibility of temperament was looked at for a satisfactory marriage union.

### **Module looked into nervous energy indicating physiological and hereditary factors**

Finally, system looked at nervous energy indicating the physiological and to certain extent hereditary factors. This helped match-making with a view to the children that would be borne of such couple, for a marriage was not meant only for the present generation but also for the future generation of the society to come.

### **Module widely followed by Hindu society produced desired result through millenniums**

All these factors could be translated into mathematical module because the Creation and maintenance of this Universe itself works on a mathematical module of high precision. The method was widely followed and its results have shown over thousands of years of its application.

### **Christian Missionary educators did not want to understand high Math - they taught our children it was superstition**

In modern times its use has dwindled, for an image

has been successfully created that whatever modern Christian education system does not teach us is essentially superstitious. The result of our modernity has already started showing on our present day family structure.

### **The technique was not an end in itself**

Here, you need to understand another fundamental relating to this Creation. That is: nothing is stand-alone in isolation to the exclusion of everything else. Do not think that any one aspect of esoteric knowledge would suffice for you to understand the entire gamut of complexities involved in the process of Creation.

Simply put you need to understand that the module I spoke of ~ applied mathematics to human lives ~ is not stand-alone. Its well-understood application does ensure substantially a stable married life but in itself, it is not the only means to that end.

### **Different modules complement each other**

Election of the right partner at the initial stage by application of that mathematical module can ensure a stable beginning and a stable journey but then that needs to be complemented with some other equally significant modules relevant to human lives. You cannot ignore other modules and expect the entire fruit by sticking to only one.

### **Esoteric knowledge that graduated to the State of Art**

There are several aspects of esoteric knowledge that have not only remained limited within the boundaries of Science but also graduated beyond the State of Art where they have become relevant to human lives in manners that you may not begin to think because your ChristianEnglish educators have systematically buried them over the past two centuries. I am not going to discuss them here but I will return with them someday.

### **In the age of quick fixes**

In today's circumstances this clarification is all the more necessary because it is the age of quick fix where every one tends to look for an allopathic medicine for every headache ~ a pill that would instantly relieve you of the headache not bothering to fix the root problem.

### **For six generations you have been told it is all superstition**

Besides, the close association with and total dependence on ChristianEnglish education system for six generations has made us not only forget those essentials but also treat them as meaningless superstitions because an ignorant education system can give you no better knowledge.

### **A culture that cares not to understand Mother Nature**

A culture that cares not to understand Mother Nature but only attempts to conquer it like all arrogant fools do can give you no better understanding of matters that truly affect your lives.

### **Trial and error and moneymaking racket**

All they do is whole lot of trial and errors and give them impressive names like psychiatry and various derivatives of those kinds which are nothing but a huge moneymaking racket in the name of scientific education.

### **How we lost all that?**

- *ChristianBritish systematically destroyed ancient Hindu education system*
- *They withdrew all Treasury support towards any form of education that remotely related to Hindu system*
- *Through ChristianEnglish education system they filled the minds of Hindu children that all of Hindu system of knowledge was nothing but superstition.*

**Through six generations of ChristianEnglish education you have learned to think of them as superstition**

*Superstition is something that you believe in blindly*

• *Aren't you doing the same thing?*

• *Didn't you believe blindly what those ignorant ChristianBritish educators told you?*

• *Neither did they examine the validity of Hindu branches of knowledge, nor did you examine them*

• *And, you blindly believed them all to be superstition*

• *This belief of yours ~ isn't it a superstition by itself?*

• *They killed our knowledge base, they let it get lost*

• *If few kept it alive through generations without adequate support system and if they lost most of it, you call them quacks.*

**Who is responsible for the degeneration of Hindu knowledge base?**

*Are these whom you call quacks? • Or, are those who methodically wiped it out over the period of time?*

**And it is my firm conviction that there is urgent need for protection of Sanaatan Dharm Hinduism**

Shrimad BhagavadGita Adhyaay-2 Shlok-3 & 38 tell you “*O Pritha's son, Arjun! You do not have to be a coward, as this does not speak well of you. O Paramtap! Give up this contemptible infirmity of your heart and mind, and get up to fight the battle for protection of Dharm! Pleasure and pain, loss and gain, victory and defeat— treat them all as same and get ready for battle. By doing so you won't commit a sin*”.

## **On importance of Pedigree**

**Is pedigree important for pet animals but not for humans?**

When rich people buy a puppy they check the



pedigree. When European dairy farms buy cows and bulls they check the pedigree. So, the record of ancestors, genealogy is important when it comes to buying an animal but it seems a matter of least interest when it comes to humans.

**Is the quality of next generation important for pet animals but not for humans?**

*While Mating two animals the pedigree becomes relevant even today so that the next generation is equally good if not better. But it seems that when humans mate and produce children the next generation is not so important. Therefore, they do not care to look at the pedigree.*

**A little knowledge is always very dangerous**

It all started in BhaaratVarsh with the spread of ChristianEnglish education system. Two thousand year old Christianity is so very ignorant of the laws of the Nature and like fools they always try to conquer the Nature. When Christian Missionary Educators saw Hindus having a very sophisticated system of applied mathematics to human lives they simply could not make head or tail out of it. Such high Mathematics was not for those whose evolution was yet at so lowly level.

**Immense harm they have done by imposing their ignorance**

*Pampering their immensely inflated ego they thought that they were a superior race, and like all fools do they too simply condemned Hindu system as nothing but superstition. And with that they passed on their own ignorance and lack of understanding to Hindu children whom they taught for six generations after systematically eliminating ancient Hindu education system.*

**Importance of marriages in the same Varn**

Hindu social structure placed high degree of

importance to marriages among likes to strengthen offspring of like qualities. For instance, a Kshatriya would be married to a Kshatriya so that the children born are with the qualities of Kshatriya and each new generation of newborns is geared to fulfill its social obligations well when they grow up, as expected of a Kshatriya.

### **Maintaining self-reliance and equilibrium**

Thus, Braahman, Kshatriya, Vaishya and Shoodr all have their respective responsibilities towards the society's needs and its equilibrium, and thus, self-reliance is maintained within the society by adequate supply and training of necessary skills.

### **Self-governance was the key**

The society lived in small units of villages and each village would be self-sufficient towards its needs without requiring migration from one to the other. It also maintained the safety and ethical norms within the commune. Each village would thus be self-governed as had been witnessed by Colonel Sleeman as late as in 19th century. (Seed-2)

### **Comparative scenario**

In that social structure of yesteryears we did not have (a) hypocrisy as rampant as is today in modern Christianized urban society, (b) lack of security needing excessive, and unduly expensive, security measures as it is today (Seed-5), and (c) total lack of moral values as compared to the Hindu society of olden days.

In today's Christianized societies, there is no doubt lot of talk about morality, but little in evidence in reality. Probably, so much talk about morality is necessitated by the stark absence (Seed-5) of it in conducts of the people.

*Today we look down upon the olden day social structure, and gloat upon the beauties of present day social structure; but if only we had learned to be honest to ourselves, we would realize how low we have drooped*

*down the stream. Unfortunately, our ego is so blinding that we fail to see the truth in Max Muller's words when he says: "If you approach the Hindus with such feelings, you will teach them neither rectitude, nor science, nor literature. Nay, they might appeal to their own literature, even to their law-books, to teach us at least one lesson of truthfulness, truthfulness to ourselves, or, in other words, - humility".*

### **Hotchpotch ruins Social Economics**

With mixed-Varn children we have new generations of undefined social characteristics and social responsibilities. Kshatriya-Shoodr, Vaishya-Kshatriya, Shoodr-Braahman children would not know which direction of social training and responsibility they need to take up.

### **Lesser-acknowledged Truth**

As a result, today Christian countries (like USA, Canada) face acute shortage of people willing to take up lower-end jobs, and these societies have been forced to depend on immigrants, and that in turn, has raised issues relating to racial discrimination and deep discontentment among new immigrants until they somehow settle down.

### **And who points finger at whom?**

Racial discrimination nevertheless remains alive deep into the system and only victims know it too well though not acknowledged by these Christian societies for they are trained to maintain a positive face before others.

And these are the people who talk of social discrimination in olden day society, forgetting that those societies were essentially village-based societies with less than thousand people in a habitat, and migration was not called for.

### **Not long ago but only 123 years ago**

Following was the situation only 123 years ago

[1882] and that too after the ChristianBritish had substantially messed up our social structure. Try to visualize what would have been the situation before ChristianBritish messing up the village-based social structure. As Max Muller quotes (ISBN 0-14-100437-1 p.230 n.14) from *Times* 14 August 1882: “I see from Dr Hunter’s latest statistical tables that the whole number of towns and villages in British BhaaratVarsh amounts to 493,498. Out of this number 448,320 have less than 1000 inhabitants, and may be called villages. In Bengal, where the growth of towns has been most encouraged through Government establishments, the total number of homesteads is 117,042 and more than half of these contain less than 200 inhabitants. In the Northwestern Provinces the last census gives us 105,124 villages, against 297 towns”.

So we had a wonderful village-based social structure just 123 years ago, and the ChristianBritish destroyed that and imposed on us their yet-evolving highly defective urban Christianized social structure to fulfill their stupid ego and their Messiah’s ignoble plans (see earlier part of this book).

## **On purpose of Varn Vyavastha**

### **There would be NO need for migration, like today**

Braahman, Kshatriya, Vaishya and Shoodr are 4-Varn that Bhagawaan Shri Krishn spoke about. There was a definitive purpose behind 4-Varn System in Hindu society. Necessary occupational training would come from the family itself, and each ancient Hindu village would be self-dependant. There would be NO need for migration, like today; self-sufficiency and self-dependence would be the motto of Hindu 4-Varn System.

### **Necessary occupational training would come from the family itself**

Braahman parents would provide the child with an environment to grow up as teachers to the society. Kshatriya parents would provide the child with an environment to grow up as protectors of life and land of the society. Vaishya parents would provide the child with an environment to grow up as suppliers of necessities of life to the society. Shoodr parents would provide the child with an environment to grow up as provider of all services to the society.

### **Self-sufficiency & self-dependence of each village unit**

The necessary training that each would receive would come from the family itself. For instance, son would learn necessary skills from his father. The system would operate in a cyclic pattern from one generation to other. The necessary training would be passed on from one generation to another, by father to the son, and thus ensure continuity of self-sufficiency and self-dependence of each village unit.

### **Self-sufficient in education, administration, supplies and services**

The Hindu society would live in small units called villages, and each village would be self-sufficient in respect of its needs with regard to its education, administration, supplies and services. Towns would be few, and the number of those living in towns would be minuscule in comparison to the whole nation.

To ensure that, each village administration would be self-sufficient and self-dependant ~ it would have Braahman priests and teachers, Kshatriya administrators and defenders, Vaishya producers and agriculturists, and Shoodr service providers with all types of artisans. Max Muller has documented (ISBN 0-14-100437-1, p.255): “The village communities are composed of those who

cultivate the land, the established village-servants, priest, blacksmith, carpenter, accountant, washer-man (whose wife is ex officio midwife of the little village community), potter, watchman, barber, shoemaker, etc”.

There would be no need for migration of people from one village to another, except by marriages. Thus, women would come from nearby villages, while sons would remain on the soil. For instance, in ancient Hindu society, a child of a barber would learn necessary skills from his father watching his father do the job when the child comes up a certain stage.

### **Compare this with American/European Christian societies**

American/European Christian societies do not believe in this system. As a result, if you want to become a barber in Canada, you have to go to a school and pay fees (year 1996) CA\$ 6,000 (Rs 1,80,000) to become a barber!

### **In the process you make other guy’s living so very expensive and call it “High Standard of Living”!**

Thus, Hair cutting schools would have made their share of money, and their business would flourish. Having paid such a hefty fees to qualify as a barber (you cannot become a barber otherwise), you will naturally squeeze your customers accordingly. He would pay CA\$ 10-15 (Rs 300-450) for a haircut to begin with for an ordinary haircut in an ordinary saloon. Thus, you make the living of the other person so very costly, and call it high standard of living!

### **Masking weakness and fooling the world**

It is the specialty of the Christian World to mask their weaknesses with respectable sounding names such as: “High Standard of Living (ordinary people earn so well)” or “Dignity of Labor (even a barber earns so much)” which would really mean “Robbing each other for no good

reason”. They make such big show of everything and that doesn’t end with the example of, as ordinary a skill, as that of a barber.

And when the poor barber cannot make a living on this then he upgrades himself to a so-called “Professional”. Then he begins to advise his customers of hundred different ways in which the heads can be shaved. This catches the fancy of school kids even as low as 8-10 year old. Each kid will come to school with a different kind of shave on his head, then each one would envy each other, and next month it would be each one’s turn to get yet another design on their head. In the process, poor parents would have holes in their pockets, working harder for their expensive kids.

When as an adult you go to the office, and suppose you had a hair cut, immediately you would be greeted with the comment “Nice Hair Cut”. You will feel pleased at the greeting and next month you would again plan a different kind of hair cut. If you happen to be in the prime of your youth, or if you are single (which most people are in any case disregard their age factor) you will have further encouragement from your so-called professional barber to get your hair painted in one color in one month and then in another color the next month - as if you are fit for display at a Zoo. So much so for the professionalism in every discipline (not only for barbers) which is spreading its wings fast throughout today’s globalized world of Christian influence, including that of ours.

**And it has led them to such a pathetic situation...**

In North America today, it is so very difficult to find Braahman equivalents (teachers) and Shoodr equivalents (other service providers) in sufficient numbers. So, they have to ask people from other countries to come in and do those jobs. The economies of these countries would flop without these immigrants. For instance, Canada’s Ontario province [state capital Toronto] had been in deep

red for long. They came out of it only in year 2000 when they had first time a surplus budget after long. This has been possible only after massive induction of foreign migrants in human form and their lifesaving hard cash, which came with them while migrating.

### **Such is the ill-conceived social system of the proud Christian World**

Such is the dependence on others on account of a faulty social system of which they are quite proud. Besides, there is no true respect for teachers as compared to ancient Hindu Varn system, and that happens to be another aspect of this ill-conceived Christian social system, which makes teachers not worthy of that kind of respect.

### **Abbe Dubois on so-called Caste System**

“They (Europeans) believe that nothing else is good which is not included in the polity and government of their own country and consider customs different from their own as uncivilized and ridiculous. They consider the caste system as ridiculous and one which brings more trouble and disorder in the population.

For my part having lived many years and being able to study their life and character I have arrived at opposite discussion. I believe caste division is the happiest effort Hindu legislation. It is solely due to this, that people in BhaaratVarsh did not lapse into barbarism and preserved art and sciences of civilization while most other nations of the earth remained barbaric. The overall result of caste system far outweighs any deficiency.

A certain general uniformity in everyday social matters compels one to look upon the different masses as belonging to one big family.

No person can exercise two professions at a time. Each caste has its own rules and regulation even pertaining to cut and colour of clothes, style of wearing them, types of jewellery worn and specific ceremonies during childbirth, marriage and funeral. Even if such customs



are in direct opposition with other castes there is toleration. They have to marry in their own caste, even to the sub division to which they belong. If one faction trespasses the rights of others, it may even result in bloody conflict.

Caste assigns to each individual his own profession handed down from generation to generation. It was a most clear-sighted prudence to maintain a state of civilization. Where the population is not bound by duty and rules of caste, they abandon themselves to their natural propensity and lapse into barbarism.

The legislators of BhaaratVarsh were too wise and well acquainted with the natural character of the people and prescribed laws without leaving to the discretion of each individual to do as per his own family. The provisions readily imposed social fabric to hold together. In fact, nothing is left to chance. Everything is laid down by rule and the customs are considered inviolable. In fact, *a shame would fall and reflect on the entire caste if the fault of one individual went unpunished*. The caste will execute justice and defend its own honor and keep all its members within bounds of duty.” Abbe Dubois, *Hindu Manners and Customs*, quoted in ISBN 81-7835-100-5, pp.61-62

Abbe Dubois toured extensively Southern BhaaratVarsh in early 19th century (1792-1823). *Please pay attention to the dates. It was prior to 1835. After that arrived battalions of Christian Missionaries and opened their "shops" under guise of missionary schools*. Their titles Bishop/Archbishop very aptly include the word “Shop” in it. That has been their main job all along.

“Essentially being a missionary, he ridiculed Hindu customs and practices by observing these superficially and expressing his desire thus "Ultimately the Hindu will open his eyes to the light and tear himself away from his dark superstitions. A day will come when the standard of the Cross will be flying over the temples of India". It may be questioned as to why importance is being given to the views of such a prejudiced person. But Dubois perhaps is

the only Westerner who has studied the caste system exhaustively for 30 years. And even with his prejudice if he finds something highly useful, it becomes even more convincing” ISBN 81-7835-100-5, p.61

## **On rigorous life cycle of a Braahman born**

### **Brahm’Charya**

Braahman born would be required to undertake a disciplined life style. First 25 years of Braahman’s life would be spent in total celibacy (Brahm’Charya). He would be engaging himself, during this period of his life, in pursuit of knowledge. *He would later be required to fulfill the role of the teacher and a guide to the society.*

### **Grihasth**

Next 25 years of Braahman’s life would be spent in family life (Grihasth). *His being in the family life would have a very definitive purpose in social context. He would be meeting his responsibility towards the society in giving it, its next generation.* Children of next generation would be carrying on the tradition after he is gone.

### **Vaan’Prasth**

Following 25 years he would spend in the woods (Vaan’Prasth) living close to the Mother Nature. *The solitude this would provide, would not allow him day-to-day contact with children and household affairs. During this period, he would be gradually learning to detach himself from worldly affairs. With that, he would also be getting a taste of the world away from this world.*

### **Sannyas**

Remaining part of his life would be spent in total abandonment of worldly ties, Sannyas. *His sole*

*occupation would be to focus his mind only on to the God. His preparation for the journey towards God would begin in full faith and consistency. This would allow a Braahman born to graduate towards the higher ends of earthly life through the course of numerous births, if he is able to maintain the sanctity of Braahman birth through his thoughts and actions.*

**Varn of the Family of your subsequent births will depend on...**

*If a Braahman born is not able to maintain the sanctity of Braahman birth through his thoughts and actions throughout his lifetime then he goes back the ladder as many steps as his thoughts and actions have earned him. This is where the concept of accumulated deeds comes into play. The deeds can take him back many steps even down to the Shoodr stage depending on the nature of his deeds. The Varn of the Family of your subsequent births will depend on your acquired traits and accumulated deeds of earlier births.*

**ChristianEnglish education system has taught us...**

*ChristianEnglish education system has taught us Hindus for past six generations that there is no rebirth. The man is born only once and after that he goes either to heaven or to Hell and lives there forever until eternity. He goes to heaven if was born a Christian or if he has adopted Christianity during his lifetime because Jesus is the Sole redeemer of the humanity. If the person was born not as a Christian and not adopted Christianity during his lifetime then he goes to Hell and lives there till eternity. Every Christian born or Christian convert is duty bound to convert all heathens into Christianity out of their sheer love for humanity, as they cannot bear the thought of so many heathens burning in Hell Fire till eternity!*

**Heathens - example the Hindus**

Heathens, according to dictionary definition, are

those who are not Christian, Jew, or Muslim. They are follower of a polytheistic religion, for instance, the Hindus. They are the unenlightened people regarded as lacking culture or moral principles. *This dictionary definition tells you how you are placed in comparison to Christians, Jews, and Muslims. If you have any misgivings about your standing in their eyes, at least, do not keep fooling yourself that all are EQUAL. And, of course, it is them—the Christians—who decide that if a Hindu follows Varn System then he is essentially doing a great injustice to humanity but if he is born as a Christian or becomes a converted Christian then he is beyond any such stigma.*

### **No such rigor for Kshatriya, Vaishya, Shoodr born**

Those born in other three Varn(s) would not be required to undergo the rigors that were expected of the Braahman Varn. They could live their whole life within the social framework and continue to enjoy the family life until death, unless an individual decided otherwise for himself.

Kshatriya born would be required to undergo training of a warrior and would be expected to participate in protection of the nation, human lives and wealth, social justice and administration. Their natural inclination would be towards organizing, managing, maintaining, politics, and ruler-ship.

Vaishya born would be required to undergo training in agriculture, manufacture and trade. They would engage themselves in cultivation of agriculture and manufacture of other produces that would be necessary for sustaining life on the earth. They would have natural aptitude for trade and commerce.

Shoodr born would be required to undergo training in meeting all other needs for the society. They would naturally gravitate towards service and labor. They would provide other services needed by Braahman, Kshatriya, Vaishya Varn, as well as Shoodr Varn.

## The basics before you proceed

There is something you may want to understand well before you proceed any further. If your slate/page is full you won't have any place to write on it until you clean it up well. Similarly, your mind, your thoughts, your emotions —almost your whole being—is covered with a blanket. This blanket is made of primarily three components - your religion, your education system and media around you. Using (or abusing) the Media (the immensely powerful tool that it is) you are constantly being bombarded with what you *should know*. These *invisible shackles* are too demanding to let you loose.

You may think that you are free to form your independent opinion—almost about anything—but the truth happens to be otherwise. You are also constantly reminded that you are making an informed choice but the reality is opposite. You never realize that you are always being fed with selective information. Your religious guides tell you what they want you to know. Much the same is the case with your educators and your media. Your psyche formation —right from your childhood through adolescence to the adulthood—takes place under their guidance. And, my objective is to break that cordon of cultivated misinformation, and the resultant ignorance.

When an Untruth is repeated thousand times it begins to sound like truth. When it is repeated hundreds of thousands of time it becomes The Truth, and the real truth becomes the Untruth. Your school textbooks are the best tool to achieve this fete. From the very childhood your brains are washed thoroughly leading you to a make believe world of which you have no direct experience because it relates to that Past where “you” were not Present!

Your direct experiences of today (if any) are projected as the direct outcome of that remote past of which you have no true experience, except whatever you may have

been told via your textbooks, your religious guides, and media stories. Guides of organized religions have their own agenda that itself guides their thought and action, and based on that they guide the thoughts and actions of their followers. Contents of educational textbooks and media coverage get widely influenced by the images that their religious guides have helped them form over generations. If there remains any question of doubt it is duly taken care of by those who control things from behind the scene, the very support system which regulates breathing of educational institutions and media outlets (that is the inflow of finances and the power centers).

The repetition which has carefully shaped the untruth as truth can only be neutralized by equal amount of repetition. And therefore, you must not frown upon any repetition in my works, though they are often not verbatim repetitions. You may as well enjoy reading them. <sup>25-10-2007</sup>

## **On gross social injustice in form of caste system**

Some of you may have read *Seed-2* and some of you may not have. I receive plenty of feedback from my readers and I know that most often people do not get on hand the first book first. They get at random one of the books from someone and start reading it. It simply does not happen that they have access to all my works so that they can read them sequentially. Hence, those who have not read *Seed-2*, for them, the following section will be helpful. And for those who may have read *Seed-2*, for them, it may serve as recapitulation. Some arguments may be common with *Seed-2* and some not—to support the same case a different logic may have been used.

*When you think of Caste system you think of gross social injustice towards a very large section of Hindu society. And Hindu Braahman is said to be the main culprit*

*behind this injustice. This theory has been so well propagated that people today simply find no need to apply their mind. Just like any other superstition or blind faith they believe in this theory. Whenever any such propaganda driven theory is popularized with purpose, there is always some hidden beneficiary. Who all were those—that I have discussed elsewhere—I wouldn't want to get sidetracked here—so let us stick to the point.*

Hindu society's foundation was based on 4-Varn System: Braahman, Kshatriya, Vaishya, and Shoodr Varn. 16th century Christian missionaries coined a new term for this: Caste system. 19th century fiercely-Christian T B Macaulay introduced Christian Missionary driven English Education System by systematically eliminating Ancient Hindu Education System in BhaaratVarsh. Christian educators slowly poisoned the minds of unsuspecting Hindu children against Braahmans. 20th century Nehru dynasty pampered Marxist-fake-Secularist educators who continued the process with greater enthusiasm. Education system, newspapers, magazines, cinema, every possible media was used. With continued repetition every one came to believe that Hindu society practiced gross social injustice in the name of Caste system. Now look at these documented testimonies that give you a totally opposite picture. These testimonies were carefully kept out of your view for long, though they existed all along! You must read them and ask yourself a question—

*Can the foundation of Hindu society be based on gross social injustice when 'justice and truthfulness' has been the lifeblood of the Hindu Society through the ages?*

Max Muller filled 37 pages with examples of Hindu Justice and Hindu love for Truth and he said that he could go on quoting many-many more. To top it he titled the chapter as *Truthful Character of the Hindus* in his book *INDIA what can it teach us?* He categorically stated (p.50): "Now, it is quite true that during the two thousand years

which precede the time of Mahmud of Gazni, BhaaratVarsh has had but (\*not) few foreign visitors, and few foreign critics; *still it is extremely strange that whenever, either in Greek, or in Chinese, or in Persian, or in Arab writings, we meet any attempts at describing the distinguishing features in the national character of the Bhaaratiyas (\*Hindus), regard for truth and justice should always be mentioned first.*”

He goes on to state (p.59): “I have left to the last of the witness who might otherwise have been suspected—I mean the Hindus themselves. The whole of their literature from one end to the other is pervaded by expressions of love and reverence for truth.”

*Now tell me—do you think a society could have all along practiced gross social injustice towards its own people, a society whose whole literature from one end to the other is pervaded by expressions of love and reverence for truth?*

And why does he say “I have left to the last of the witness who might otherwise have been suspected”? He knew that his audience (ICS aspirants at Cambridge University in England 1882) would think these were for talk not for practice. *Therefore, he cited numerous facts based on Hindu life style and conducts before he moved to Hindu literature so that his audience realizes that the teachings of Hinduism were truly reflected in the conduct of the Hindus—and that is the real test—the speech and action must corroborate, or else, it’s fake.*

Before Christ was born, 5th Century, Greek physician Ktesias dedicated in his works a special chapter on Justice of the Hindus. *Hindu Justice could not have been exemplary to Greeks if Hindu social structure was truly based on a system of gross social injustice towards the vast majority of its own people. This is nothing but plain logic and you do not need vast degree of intelligence to understand it.* Nevertheless, let us proceed with (a) what other observers documented about the Hindu society over



a period as large as two thousand and four hundred years and (b) *witness the kind of consistency those documentations reflect at.*

Before Christ was born, 4th Century, Greek Ambassador Megasthenes spoke of Hindu love for Truth and that no Hindu was a slave. *Now tell me, how is it that Megasthenes documented in 4th century BC that “no Hindu was a slave” in a society that is supposed to have practiced gross social injustice in form of infamous Caste system?*

After Christ was born, 2nd Century, Greek Arrian the pupil of Epictetus, said Hindus were never accused of lying. 7th Century Chinese Hiouen-thsang spoke of Hindu Straightforward Honesty and Never Unjust nature. *How is it that a society, accused of practicing gross social injustice towards its own people, has been praised by Hiouen-thsang putting it on record ‘with regard to justice, Hindus make even excessive concessions’?*

11th Century Muslim Conqueror spoke of Hindu Justice, Good Faith, Honesty and Fidelity. *Once again, it has been said that ‘Hindus were naturally inclined to justice and never depart from it in their actions’. How could they have allowed social injustice of the kind they were accused of by Christian educators and Communist educators? Ever wonder if they were educators by profession or professional liars? What was their objective? Did they want Hindu children to get cutoff from their mainstream religious and cultural base and begin to look for alternative with (a) Christianity in ChristianBritish days (b) with Communism/Marxism in so-called post-independence days?*

13th Century Italian Marco Polo spoke of **Hindu Braahmans** as the most Truthful, for they would not tell a lie for anything on earth! *Now ask yourself, who have been lying all along? These people from different origins, from different centuries, who came and visited Hindus and came to invariably the same conclusion? Or, Christian*

*missionaries who had the hidden agenda to convert Hindus into Christianity by hook or crook? Or, Communist-Marxist historians of AMU and JNU who had a hidden agenda to spread their wings so they could keep their illegitimately acquired hold over Hindu society? All fraudsters have a brotherhood kind of feeling and they support each other. This is what these Christians and Communists had been doing but simpleton Hindus did not see through their foul play. Wake up my Hindu nation and try to understand their game plan.*

On the other hand, only three centuries later, the Saint of Christianity named Francis Xavier of 16th century (we will soon see what other people of 16th century have to say) calls Hindu Braahmans as perverse, wicked and crafty men and terms all Hindus as unholy race (Seed-5). Such happens to be the character of a Saint of Christianity. So, you can well imagine what would be the character of the lesser ones than a Saint. *When their ulterior motives are not otherwise fulfilled, they resort to tarnishing the image of others, and in doing so they reveal their own 'wicked and crafty nature'.* The same applies to the ChristianEnglish educated ChristianizedHindus, and CommunistMarxist thinkers who adopted such questionable methods to raise their own social status by fraudulently reducing others. And, on that premise they built their imaginary theory of so-called **Oppressive Braahmanism** so that they could discredit the Braahmans, and occupy their coveted position in the Hindu society of which these characters were not worthy. Using (rather abusing) their hold over administrative machinery and educational system, they filled Hindu children's minds with the filth that the Braahmans practiced much despised caste system and untouchability to retain their own superiority and their hold over Hindu society. *In the process, they not only tarnished the image of Braahmans in Hindu society, but effectively persecuted Hinduism itself on a much wider scale.* Their motive was simple: convert

the Hindus into Christians. Communists followed the lead and used the same technique. Their motive was equally simple: convert the Hindus into Communists/Marxists.

13th Century Muslims spoke of Hindus Free of all deceit, violence and fear of death. *And, Hindu Braahmans have been accused by Christians and Communists for deceit and violence in form of gross social injustice!* The foundation on which the Christians and the Communists built their propaganda was the **imaginary** theory of Aryan Invasion (Seed-2) and establishment of so-called (imaginary) oppressive Braahmanism. *This in itself was a fraud against humanity, and deceit of high order. This crooked theory has caused immense harm to the humanity.*

14th Century Friar Jordanus speaks of Hindus True in Speech and Eminent in Justice. *But same Hindus are accused of gross social injustice by our Christian educators and Marxist intellectuals.* Must you continue to respect these liars who committed social fraud on you? *Ask Hindus, ask yourself. Don't you owe at least, that much to yourself?* How long do you wish to live under the spell of these crooks that taught you nothing but lie?

15th Century Persian Ambassador spoke of Perfect Security that Merchants enjoyed in our country. *Hindu Kshatriyas fulfilled their duty not only towards their own people but also towards foreign traders and an average Hindu fulfilled his duty towards the society at large.* And, what have these crooks given you now after destroying the social fabric of Hindu society?

16th Century Muslim Minister Abul Fazl spoke of Hindu Truthfulness, gratefulness, and unbounded Fidelity and Never flies from Battlefield type character. *This was true of every Hindu Kshatriya—when he left for the battle field his mother would tell him that “the day has arrived for which Kshatraanis (Kshatriya women) breast fed their milk to their children and the time has come to repay that debt!”* And, what these Christian educators have taught you all along, that, Hindus were so much divided all the

time that they could not face the Muslims. Besides, lowering your self-esteem what else have they given you? Have they given you the knowledge that has benefited you, or have they cheated on you while maintaining a poker face all the while? 19th Century common Muslims spoke of Hindu Straightforwardness. Do you find any trace of straightforwardness in these Christian and Marxist educators? Why do you still continue to let them remain your educators?

Max Muller compares legendary Hindu honesty with English and French, and finds it superior to the Europeans. He also mentioned that he can go on quoting book after book and you will find that no one ever accused Hindus of falsehood. *Think, my dear fellows, think, can the Truthfulness of this magnitude survive in a society allegedly ridden with social injustice? Or, the allegation itself has been fraudulent, and a fabrication with ulterior motive?* We will deal with those motives, in detail, in our other books. You will see from historical evidence that historical frauds have been so common with Christianity from its very inception that it has become the second nature of Christianity. 18th century Warren Hastings [India's First Governor General 1774-1784] spoke of Hindus as Less prompted to Vengeance for Wrong Inflicted than any people on the face of the earth. This is probably the reason that Hindus continue to tolerate these fraudsters, who have perpetrated social fraud of such magnitude that they have destroyed a great civilization that lasted thousands of years until these crooks arrived on the scene. Expect me not to use better adjectives for them—they should be identified as they have been and as they are. Bishop Heber spoke of Hindus as more easily affected by kindness and attention to their wants and feelings than any people he ever met with. *This is probably the reason that Hindus respected Christianity looking at handful of honest Christians like these counted few.*

Elphinstone spoke of Hindus about their freedom

from gross debauchery. *People who live a life of purity, they do not indulge into the kind of gross social injustice they have been accused of, by Christian educators and communist educators.*

Sir Thomas Munro, the eminent Governor of Madras, spoke that Hindus were not inferior to the nations of Europe and he was convinced that England had more to gain if Civilization became an article for trade between BhaaratVarsh and England. *Do you think Sir Thomas Munro would have said something like this if our Hindu society were ridden with social injustice of the kind these Christian and Marxist educators have told us, and told the world?*

Prof. Wilson spoke of better quality of Hindu Honesty at Calcutta Mint than other mints elsewhere in the world. *Do you think that the people who cannot have any social justice within their social framework can have people commonly as honest as indicated here?*

Prof. Wilson spoke of **Braahman Simplicity truly Childish**. *Do you think that these Braahmans could have been credited with such childish simplicity if they happened to be such dirty people, who were alleged to have created this treacherous caste system for their own benefit? Look at the statement (see Seed-5 Christianity in a different Light—Face behind the Mask) of St. Xavier, which painted Braahmans as perverse and wicked. Look at his reason, which he himself described to the Society of Jesus. Xavier could not convert many Hindus into Christianity. His ulterior motive was hurt. So, he painted Braahmans in such bad light. His successors did the same thing. Later day missionary educated Hindus parroted what their teachers had taught them. Realize that you have learned the falsehood from your Christian educators and you have spread that falsehood further through television serials, movies, newspapers, etc. Now you must stop and reverse that process, which you too are responsible to some extent but only as the pawns in the hands of those*

*master conspirators, who fooled you and cheated you all along.* If any one is to be despised, it is not **Braahmans** but these cheats called Christian educators and Communist-Marxist educators.

Colonel Sleeman has put on record that he had before him hundreds of cases, in which a man's property, liberty, and life depended upon his telling a lie, and he refused to tell it. Max Muller then asks: Can many an English judge say the same? *Could our so-called wretched caste system and a socially unjust society have produced such truthful Hindus incomparable elsewhere?* Do you realize the significance of this sentence: Can many an English judge say the same? *By deductive logic, if the outcome was so great, then the foundation also had to be equally great. And, that foundation was the 4-Varn System.* People with vested interest speak against it. People of ignorance keep parroting the same. Today, if we do not see any trace of such legendary truthfulness amongst Hindus, it is because these Hindus have become Christianized-Hindus, under the very bad influence of six generation of English-Christian Education System, which Macaulay instituted as he wanted to Christianize the Hindus.

Max Muller says that for past two thousand years Greeks, Chinese, Persian, Arabs, all described the most distinguishing feature of Hindu society as its regard for truth and justice, *but for two hundred years English-Christian education system taught Hindus that the most distinguishing feature of Hindu society was its social injustice in form of 4-Varn System, which they renamed as caste system.* Were these Christian educationists lying all along? *Was their lie part of a much bigger conspiracy against Hindu society? Was it to bleed Hindu society to death?*

English Merchants spoke that commercial Honor stood higher in India (BhaaratVarsh) than in any other country. Why we do not see any evidence of it today? *Is it because Christian educators have completely ruined the*

*sense of ethics amongst Hindus? Educators, who themselves possess no ethics, what else can they pass on to their pupil? If they themselves were not truthful, then how could you expect to learn anything about justice from them?*

*You must understand this basic fact: if the foundation is based on fraud, its outcome will also be fraud. In this context, English-Christian education system's foundation was based on fraud against Hindu society. Their purpose was ignoble. Their intentions were conspiratorial. There was simply no regard for truth and justice in their belief system. Therefore, they produced crops like themselves. Students of their education system, through next six generations, gradually continued to become fraudulent like their teachers. They lost regard for truth and justice that happened to be cherished Ethos of Hindu society until two centuries ago!*

*Max Muller wrote, the whole of Hindu literature from one end to the other is pervaded by expressions of love and reverence for truth. He expressed doubt whether in any other of the ancient literatures of the world you will find traces of that extreme sensitiveness of conscience which despairs of our ever speaking the truth. Now, ask yourself a question. Here stood Hindu society which practiced truth and justice by thought, speech and action for thousands of years, and with consistency. Could there have existed, unnoticed by all concerned, the gross social injustice of such magnitude in form of the infamous caste system? Was it the brainchild of those conspirators, who converted into reality of today, something that was nonexistent in the days of which they spoke of?*

*Max Muller writes, Hindus may teach us at least one lesson of truthfulness, that is, truthfulness to ourselves. What did Christian educators do? Instead of learning that truthfulness from Hindus, they destroyed the truthfulness of Hindus. This is what you acquire from an 0000000000o*

like Christianity. They have destroyed your sense of ethics, justice, truthfulness all that you ever valued.

*If it was all so good for 24 centuries continuously, as documented in the testimonies of non-Hindu visitors to this Hindu land, then what went wrong in less than two centuries? The answer is simple. Keeping all factors constant, the only variable on the scene is the presence of Aasuric influence of Christianity, which has eclipsed the Hindu society.*

### **Braahmans were the poorest of all**

*It generally takes longer to build than to dismantle! Not for centuries, but for millenniums, **Braahmans** played the exemplary role. They themselves lived as the poorest of the lot but raised rich morals among the rest in the society. And, ample evidence of such rich morals, as documented by many-many foreign visitors to this Hindu land over more than two millenniums, you have already seen. Do you remember the legendry poor *DronAachaarya* who could not buy milk for his only child *Ashwatthaama*? Do you remember poor *Sudaama* who could only carry few grams when he went to meet his childhood friend Shri Krishn? Do you remember the stories that you read during your childhood? Whenever the central figure of the story happened to be a Braahman, did those stories not begin as “Once upon a time there was a poor Braahman”. Can you remember any story “Once upon a time there was a rich Braahman”? Well, I would not be surprised if you manage to find me one of them created during past fifty odd years by one of those MarxistCommunist intellectual professors of JNU who have mastered the technique of fabricating history in connivance with their bedfellow AMU professors. You will find enough evidence of such historical fabrications in *Seed-1*.*

### **Conclusion**

Now I invite you to take a special note of the fact



that all the testimonies that I have presented before, are

- NOT by people who had a specific mission
- NOT by people who subscribed to a single ideology
- NOT by people who were part of a single theology
- NOT by people who were in any way connected with each other by an invisible thread
- NOT by people who had any reason to carry any special leaning in favor of the Hindus
- NOT by people who could be accused by any stretch of imagination that they were working together towards building a specific image for the Hindus. What does this all convey to you?

The extraordinary character and integrity of Hindu society was incomparable in the recorded history of mankind, and therefore, I see no reason whatsoever to be defensive about our ancient 4-Varn System and try to explain it away apologetically in the manner many modern interpreters tend to do. *It is their own low self-esteem that makes them do so. Their knowledge is of no use if they cannot see through the game plan of those conspirators who have brought their self-esteem to this low level.*

*It is our 4-Varn System that prevented extinction of Hindu society under thousand years of barbaric Islam invasion, whereas financially supported (by Hindus) one-class (monk based) Buddhist society was totally wiped out from BhaaratVarsh on account of the same Islamic invasion.*

Hindu Society that was known for its regard for Justice over two thousand years [5th Century BC-AD 19th Century]. *Such society could not have been practicing gross social injustice within its own framework. This is nothing but plain and simple logic!*

### **A message to the Braahmans**

I am not a Braahman by birth. I have no personal interest in defending you. I am on the side of Dharm. And Dharm is always on the side of Truth.

I won't fight your battle today. You have to do that. I will only hand you the ammunition needed for you to fight that battle of Truth. Let knowledge be your "Bow" and arguments be your "Arrows". This is what I offer you!

Braahmans! Realize your strengths. You have given birth to DronAachaarya, and he had raised an Arjun. You can do that again.

*Remember that self-preservation is your birthright. You have to fight for your existence, no one else will. If you are on the side of Truth, others will join you.*

You had been the victim of the circumstances. You have been the one who had been truly oppressed. But those who conspired against you, made you look like the oppressor. You have to work towards removing that stigma attached to you.

*Granted that you are not a Kshatriya, you are not born to be a fighter. But do not forget ParashuRaam, the Braahman, who assumed the role of Kshatriya when it became necessary for the good of the society.*

You have been traditionally the teacher, the guide to the Hindu society. And this society had preserved Humanity for thousands of years under your able guidance.

*But today, for past two hundred years, the Asurs have taken the reign of the society leading Hindus to the path of extinction. You must rise to the occasion and blow the bugle!*

## **How then the scenario changed so drastically after middle of 19th century?**

I am not going to provide you with all the answers here. The scope of this work is predefined. It is to raise enough doubt in your mind about the veracity of the impressions you hold. If you have any love and pride left in you for your own heritage then you should feel the urge to probe further. And that enquiry should lead you towards

the truth. I shall only provide you with some clues here in summarized form.

### **ChristianBritish made Hindu Braahmans Rich**

Things rapidly changed after introduction of ChristianEnglish Education System in 1835, which not only replaced but also systematically eliminated (Seed-2) the ancient Hindu education system from this soil.

*You must understand one basic thing that it is education that shapes our understanding of this world and the happenings here; it is the education that shapes our thoughts and attitudes; it is the education that forms our value system.*

*Braahmans were chosen by the ChristianBritish for their induction into Christianized Anglicized culture. As Braahmans were most literate and capable of adopting any new form of education with ease, they were made the first guinea pigs of new education system. The graduates were given plush jobs in ChristianBritish administration, which dramatically raised their fortunes, as these Braahmans earlier used to be poorest of all Varn(s). With this change in their life style and living comforts - their whole attitude towards life and the society changed. With new Christianized education from childhood the newer generations of Braahman born were made to learn new philosophy and new attitudes towards life and its goal. Now they started becoming no less expansive in their life style and attitudes and the inherent contracting tendencies were soon replaced by Christianized expansive tendencies, the ills of all that we see today.*

### **Braahmans were manipulated by the ChristianBritish**

How these Braahmans were manipulated and then gradually victimized is a tale of conspiracy against humanity that I have touched upon in varying degree in two of my earlier works (Seed-2, Seed-6). In this context, it must be understood that none of my works are stand-

alone and cannot tell the whole story at one place. *There is a continuity and connectivity among all.*

### **In Christian British company BRAAHMANS became the so-called Upper Class**

Macaulay had a plan that he described in his own words: “We must at present do our best to form a class who may be interpreters between us and the millions whom we govern; a class of persons, Bhaaratiya in blood and color, but English in taste, in opinions, in morals and in intellect.”

- *In accordance with his plan Christian Missionary led English education system groomed Braahman and Kshatriya children in a manner that they **did not get to learn** their BraahmanDharm/KshatriyaDharm (their respective duties and responsibilities towards the Hindu society)*

- *Instead, they were trained to admire their Christian British masters **and to adopt** their ills fully*

- *Initially, these Braahman and Kshatriya children retained many of their own qualities, which they **kept giving up gradually** with each new generation*

- *They were taught at school from very childhood that Braahmans were at the root of most social ills and that **made them despise** their own ancestors*

- *They were thoroughly brainwashed by these fraudulent theories of Christian missionary educators*

- ***Braahman-hater** Arya Samaajis compounded the woes and Christians Missionary led education system readily gave Arya Samaj the honor of **Social Reformers** as they had been helping the cause of the Christian missionaries **from within** the Hindu society as the Hindus remained under impression that they were one of their own people*

- ***With each new generation** under influence of Christian English Education they **kept losing more and more** of Braahmanical truthful qualities, and **went on***

*adopting more and more of ChristianEnglish deceptive qualities (Surprisingly, in spite of all these frauds perpetrated on them, we find many gem of Braahmans till today!)*

- *They saw their ChristianBritish master acting as the oppressors of worst kind and they too gradually became much like them*

- *They saw their ChristianBritish masters treating the poor section of people as dirt not as human beings and they also adopted those evils from their masters whom they were trained to admire right from childhood schooling*

- *Then having corrupted these two classes very substantially, those very ChristianBritish masters and their ChristianBritish Missionary stooges turned the poorer class against the now affluent class of Christianized Braahmans, as well as already affluent class of Christianized Kshatriyas*

- *They did not need to formally become Christian in order to imbibe the Aasuric qualities of the Christians*

**Divide and Rule Policy is not British, it is Christian - it is the gift from their messiah Jesus Christ—and, here we have ample evidence from Holy Bible**

*What you saw above—first creating an upper class— isolating them from the mainstream—then poisoning the masses against that upper class—is the technique of creating division and putting one against the other.*

ChristianBritish ran away from BhaaratVarsh in great hurry as they were in tatters due to the immense pressure built from outside (as ChristianGerman led by Adolf Hitler shattered the military supremacy of ChristianBritish) and from inside (Azad Hind Fauz led by HinduBhaaratiya Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose pulled the carpet away from under the feet of the ChristianBritish) but they did not forget to plant their stooges (Jawaharlal Nehru was only one of such numerous characters, perhaps the better known

one. However, with new revelations that have become public now, it is becoming apparent that his family was Muslim, not Braahman, not even a Hindu) carefully placed in the new government and thus, left behind their legacy in form of ChristianEnglish educated Hindus who continued to practice Divide and Rule Policy as before.

*Now, as to the fact that the Divide & Rule Policy is NOT the British invention—as is generally perceived by the Hindus—but is the gift of their Messiah Jesus Christ whose authoritative teachings can be found well documented in the New Testament of the Holy Bible—*

St Mathew was one of the Chief Disciples of Jesus Christ and he documented in Christian Bible what he heard himself from Jesus Christ. The documentation can be found in the 1st Gospel written by Saint Matthew—10:35 & 10:36 “I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against the mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And a man’s foe shall be they of his own household”.

This documentation by Matthew was revalidated by Saint Luke who documented the Teachings of Jesus Christ in the 3rd Gospel of the New testament in Holy Bible—12:51 to 12:53 “Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division: For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law”.

St Thomas, better known in BhaaratVarsh, was one of the Chief Disciples of Jesus Christ and he doubly validated the Statements of Jesus Christ by documenting in Gospel of Thomas whatever he heard himself from Jesus Christ—16 **Jesus said:** Perhaps men think that I came to cast peace on the world; and they do not know that I came to cast division upon earth, fire, sword, war.

For five will be in a house, there will be three against two and two against three, the father against the son and the son against the father. And they will stand because they are single ones”.

*Thus, you witness here what the Messiah himself said in very clear language to his own disciples as to what he truly wanted of his followers. You must realize that all those sweet words about so much overflowing love for humanity is nothing but advertisement to cover up the truth. Therefore, you need to understand very clearly yet another thing—so long influence of Christianity remains on this Hindu land, people living on this land will continue to practice that Divide and Rule Policy.*

What you often fail to notice that it is not the “true” Hindus that practice Divide and Rule Policy for they believe in unifying and building, not breaking and destroying (and yet, sometimes it becomes necessary to destroy a rotten base). It is the Hindu born ChristianEnglish Educated and “their offshoots” who, have been and continue to, practice this policy. *But then it has become very difficult to isolate them for identification simply because their numbers have grown exponentially, and they have become so numerous that they can be seen everywhere around you.* To top it, they take one very special precaution: they do not give up their Hindu names (offhand one example surfaces my mind at this very moment—Arundhati Roy—you will find detailed account of her subverting conducts in my other works but remember that she happens to be just one example, perhaps a better known one; there are plenty of such characters all around you) while continuing their subversion activities. With their suffocating grip over media and power platform of every kind (financial, administration, political arena, government and its institutions, educational, etc.) they keep managing their destructive game un-understood by the gullible (too willing to believe or accept what other people tell you and therefore easily tricked) Hindus.

## **Hindu Swamis and Gurus—it is their responsibility to fight for Hinduism and help Hindus regain their self-respect**

Those who are not apologetic they simply try to avoid detailed discussion on the topic of 4-Varn System fearing controversy. Example, Hindu Swamis and Gurus. It is their responsibility to fight for Hinduism and help Hindus regain their self-respect. *But, they have turned Hindus (mentally) impotent, and made them forget their KshaatrDharm (dharm of a Kshatriya).* They had been living long on Hindu charity, and showing Hindus the way they have known best.

The problem is that these Hindu Swamis and Hindu spiritual Gurus are educated people. They have been educated by the same education system, which Christian missionaries established under active support of Macaulay plan, and pursued it aggressively through past seven generations. Let me give you an example. During early 2000, I had the opportunity of being invited for afternoon tea, into the personal chamber of the head Swami of an institution that owned a million dollar house, purchased through bank mortgage, installments paid through support of Hindu devotees. My casual glance fell on his collection of books. The only thing that caught my attention, was the large collection of Western authors, which dominated the shelves. Beyond this, nothing I thought about it, at that point of time. Only now, years later, I realize its indirect bearing. *Your thought process is firmed up based on what you read and hear. This is what has happened to them.* They have become Westernized-Christianized, though their grab and belly happens to remain Hindu. I had a chance to look at one of their in-house magazines (year 2001), which glorified Christianity either out of their



ignorance of the true character of Christianity, or out of their desire for international funding. At that point of time I did not feel anything wrong in it because I myself was equally ignorant of the true character of Christianity, but what amazes me is that these massive organizations of swamis, and their battalions of swamis who have the reputation of being knowledgeable in matters of religion, should be so very ignorant as well.

*Here I must clarify that I do not know all Swamis, so what I say cannot reflect at all of them; but then, I have seen through many of them and what I speak of is essentially true about some aspect of them.*

On the other hand, I have come to know of Swami Dayananda Saraswati Ji who is working towards making Hindus aware of their heritage. I have looked at few of his interviews from which I realize that his thought process is not corrupted like some Hindu swamis who now try to present themselves as Secular swamis. I would assume that there must be many others who may want to follow the trail but unable to do so on account of the constraints placed upon them by the organizations they belong to. I, for one being free from such obligations, am able to speak up freely (Note dated 23 April 2008—I need to qualify my above statement with regard to Swami Dayananda Saraswati. Undoubtedly he is doing commendable work by way of bringing all Shankaraacharyas and Mathaadhhipatis together under one banner of *Hindu Dharma Acharya Sabha*. Such attempts towards unity and collective effort are very much desirable but then it can get into wrong direction if the convener's belief system is misplaced. There is a serious error which I have brought to his notice more than once with substantial evidence but in his *diplomatic fervor* he tends to ignore that, and continues to mislead *Hindu Dharma Acharya Sabha* with wrong belief system. I shall discuss this matter elsewhere because you will not appreciate its significance until you

have thoroughly read my later day work on *Judaism*. Therefore, I keep this matter in abeyance).

*Attaining Sannyas should be a sequential process, as prescribed through the 4-Varn System that Bhagawan Shri Krishn spoke of—but in their hurry to attain God today's Swamis tend to skip some steps and thereby, remain totally inexperienced about the relevance of those other steps in human life—what they know of those other steps is often bookish knowledge, not derived from real-life experience.*

Rigors of Braahmanical life cycle, as described earlier, requires that an individual has to graduate towards Sannyas through a systematic process of various steps in life, Brahm'Charya, Grihasth, Vaan'Prasth, Sannyas, to have a full understanding and real-life experience thereof, and then only he can become the true teacher of the society.

But today, with Christianized influence all around, Hindu Swamis skip the steps and try to graduate straight to Sannyas, the way Mother Teresa has been put on fast-track towards Sainthood! Attaining God has become a true sports event these days, whereby faster you run, quicker you arrive at the destination; disregard you might take a pretty long nap on the way like the proverbial hare, who ran faster than the tortoise!

Sannyas has been institutionalized with the influence of Buddhism, and thereby a separate class of people has been carved out of the society that think of themselves as 'out of the Hindu society', and above the Hindu society. Two of the major ones even petitioned the High Courts to have them declared non-Hindu religion, on the pretext of more money! [details in other books, this is getting too far, here]

These Sannyasis live in large buildings on Hindu charity while many Hindus have no roof over their head today. The wealth of Hindu society has been plundered (systematically looted) by the Christian-British, whose

greatest contribution to the humanity has been to turn the most prosperous human society on the earth into one of the most deprived ones, within a matter of 110 years; such was the magic touch of Christian-British!

Many of these Sannyasis/Gurus wear reasonably good quality clothe on their body, again provided by Hindu charity, while many Hindus do not have enough to cover their burning skin. Many of these Swamis/Gurus eat fairly good food, which comes from Hindu charity, while plenty of Hindus do not have two meals a day, thanks to the ChristianBritish (Seed-2).

*Many of these Swamis/Gurus have assumed the position of the teachers and guides to the Hindu society on a spiritual level. On other levels, it is the Christian Missionaries and Communist-Marxist intellectuals who have monopolized the market, thanks to Christianized Communist infected Nehru dynasty!*

*The difficulty is that the Hindu society today has handed over the reigns to their minds to such people who have either travelled far away from true Hindu values, or those who never had any taste of Hindu values at all.*

## **Returning to the base theme—it was not social discrimination but social structure for a balanced society**

### **Eyes blinded and minds shut failing to see the reality**

It was not social discrimination but social structure for a balanced society. However, these modern educated with an education system, which essentially arose from a Christian base, fail to see this part of the reality because their eyes are blinded and their minds are shut by an education system, which did not care for truth but for propagating a mission, beneath which lay the hidden motive of expansion of Christian imperialism. (Seed-5)

### **Oh! That unfulfilled wish...**

These Christian societies and our Christianized Hindu society, which now dutifully apes its Christian counterpart, is rife with social insecurity issues of the magnitude that were unknown in those days of Hindu society. And yet, it is Christianized Hindus who are pretty much vocal about this alleged discrimination in the Hindu society in the name of Varn system, probably because their only wish to be born with white skin has not been fulfilled.

### **What Islam could not do...**

Islam could not destroy Hinduism but Christianity has done it, in large measure, within 170 years! This is the greatest contribution (or, Curse?) of Christian English education system in Bhaarat Varsh.

## **Plenty of strength in social structure of Hindu society**

### **Comparative scenario**

Consider the success of Hindu 4-Varn System with a village based economy and social structure, not necessitating migration on account of job related needs. As against this, look at the dependence of Christianized urbanized societies on migration of labor, and the ills thereof on issues related to morality.

Consider the extraordinary sense of truth and justice in Hindu village communes, even as late as in the 19th century (Seed-2), and compare its striking absence in today's litigation-prone Christianized urbanized societies.

Consider the 4-Varn based Hindu society's extraordinary love for truth and justice as against Christian society's latent racial discrimination and rich-poor class system with striking absence of true humanitarian feelings, where we do not recognize and care for the next-door neighbor, and ever ready to get into litigation on any

instance of so-called infringement of privacy issues and personal rights.

**That afternoon of July 2002 in Europe at lunch...**

On the question of litigations relating to infringement of privacy issues and personal rights, I cannot resist but to tell you of an interesting episode. It was July of 2002 in Venezia in Europe, lunchtime. While at lunch, I was watching the Italian television after watching Pope John Paul II's drooping head on the screen for a while, a thing that they ritually do every day lunch time.

**A real-life situation, not an imaginary story**

A real-life courtroom proceeding was being live telecast. They do this also regularly, everyday around that time, and we get to watch in full view of camera the entire proceedings from beginning till end.

My host explained to me the subject matter of the judicial proceedings. Here was the man and the woman, both neighbors. Subject of litigation was man's pet dog. This dog was very affectionate to the woman. This affection developed in the days when the man and the woman were in intimate terms and used to frequent each other's house regularly. So did the dog, he too visited the woman's apartment regularly. Later the man and the woman broke up. As they broke up they would not visit each other any more. But the dog could not follow the same routine. He would still visit woman's house regularly. The man had no objection but the woman did. She asked the man to stop his dog from visiting her place. The man tried his best but could not stop the dog from doing so.

Then, the woman sued the man in the court for letting his dog infringe her privacy. The man presented in the court his argument that he attempted his every bit but the dog wouldn't listen. The woman argued before the court that the dog belonged to the man and therefore, legally, he was obliged to ensure that the dog did not infringe her privacy by visiting her apartment, and thus violating her

personal right not wanting the dog to come to her. You can imagine the judge's predicament in this case as far as delivering a just judgment was concerned. I leave to your imagination what the judge might have done eventually!

### **So much strength in ancient social structure and how they ruined it**

I see plenty of strength in the social structure of yesteryears when I read the testimonies of those days' independent observers of our society, and with dismay I see these ChristianizedHindus turning a blind-eye towards those; such a disaster had been the Macaulayite ChristianEnglish education system designed to produce "Bhaaratiyas in blood and color, but English in taste, in opinions, in morals and in intellect" as said by Macaulay in his own words.

### **And then, Castles of Sand they built**

On a worldwide scale, if we look at the social structures evolved by Christian societies, Marxist societies and so-called Secular societies, we see them disintegrating already. The base unit family is fast eroding the social fabric of modern society and we can look at the number of years they have withstood the *Test of Time*.

### **Nothing surpasses the Test of Time**

The Test of Time is the best test, it tells us what works in practice. It has worked for Hindu society; it has not worked for Christian societies, Marxist societies, and Secular societies long enough to stand the *Test of Time*.

### **I see NO reason to be defensive**

*And therefore, I see no reason to be defensive about Hindu system of social structure; those who speak ill of it looking at today's situation, deliberately shut their eyes towards the fact that this very deterioration is the effect of its long association with Islamic, Christian, Marxist and Secular societies.*

### **It had saved Hindu society from being obliterated**

*Instead of looking at the cause and effect relationship, Hindu hater BhaaratiyaEnglishmen, ChristianizedHindus and FakeSecularists point fingers at the ancient system, which saved Hindu society from being obliterated by Islamic and Christian imperialism.*

### **All Shoodrs were NOT Untouchable**

#### **Manipulating human emotions by repetition right from the childhood**

*ChristianWorld loves to repeat again and again, over and over, the term Untouchable with reference to Hindu society.*

In July 2002, I was shown a book that was taught in Italian schools. It was a thin book, which covered Hinduism on one page and other primitive religions of the world on other pages. Hinduism was depicted by an image of Gandhi with an untouchable by his side, creating the impression as if it was all about Hinduism that mattered, and it was all that students needed to know!



## **Sanjay of BhagavadGita**

Sanjay is one of the central figures in BhagavadGita. His name appears in BhagavadGita many times. He is the person who narrates to blind Dhrit'Raashtr as to what had been happening at KuruKshetr.

By profession he was charioteer. He drove the chariot of Dhrit'Raashtr. He served Kshatriya Dhrit'Raashtr and was born in a Shoodr family.

*If he was untouchable how Dhrit'Raashtr allowed him to touch his chariot or sit next to him inside the palace when the war was in progress?*

### **An example of the Untouchable**

Dome ('o' as in *pope* not as in *done*) is untouchable. He burned dead bodies. He lived in Shmashaan (crematorium) that are not like Westernized electric crematoriums with nice building and neat environment. The place would be such where there would be skulls around in open, bones, jackals and all such things. Place would not be used for human habitation.

### **What would be his living habits?**

Dome would spend most of his time there. As a result his living habits would be quite unhygienic. His family would not be living far because a Dome may be needed any time, day or night; to burn dead bodies for people do not plan their death during working hours of Monday to Friday.

### **What would be the living habits of his family members?**

His family lived with him and their living habits would not be any different from the dome who would be the head of the family. So the entire family would have similar unhygienic living conditions by normal standards.

Children of the family would live in the same environment; grow up playing in the crematorium environment, as their father would keep himself available



to receive dead bodies any time during the day and night, weekday or weekend. His and families living depended on dead people as that was his profession.

**Why children would acquire father's occupation?**

People die in villages too for they cannot plan their death by going to cities. Therefore, Dome family would live in a village; children would grow up in village crematorium environment, which would be an open space; they would die in the same place. Their lives would revolve around that place. Thus, generation after generation they would be living at the same place. Children would acquire father's occupation and the life would go on.

**Why they would not feel anything wrong with their living habits?**

From their birth till death they would live in the same environment and they would feel quite at home about it. They would not see anything wrong with their living habits because it would feel natural to them.

**Why other people would not feel at home with their way of living?**

But other people, who would have different occupation, would not feel at home about their way of living. It would not be natural to them because they would be raised in different environment primarily governed by each family's own occupation.

**Touching is the first point of contact in any lesson of hygiene**

Why other people would not be comfortable in associating with them? If not for anything else, purely for hygienic reasons other people would not be comfortable associating with dome families. Touching is the first point of contact in any lesson of hygiene.

### **When it is unhygienic to touch raw vegetables in European departmental stores with bare hands**

When I was in Europe and we went to a departmental store (2002), before picking up fruits and vegetables my host put on thin plastic hand gloves and requested me to do so. The explanation was that we could contaminate the uncut fruits and uncut raw vegetables with the germs that we carried on our hands from outside.

### **Though an average European would consider himself much cleaner than a Bhaaratiya “Dome”**

Well, our hands are generally clean, there is no dirt or dust or any such thing. We do not even burn dead bodies. Even with that kind of life style we could have passed on germs from our hands to raw vegetables and fruits by contact of touch!

### **This was European magnanimity in thought and action**

The same European host felt so very appalled by the very thought of human untouchability. I wished my host was called upon to embrace a dome in his living quarters with his original living habits and then I would have wanted to see the European magnanimity of thought and action.

### **People who clean open drainage systems in cities**

There are other people who clean the drainage system. These are open drains with human and animal filth and excrements and all other kind of dirty things in it. These are not the drainage systems of Western countries. People who do the job have to go inside the drain\* also, at times, when needed. (\*not imaginary, I have seen them (year 2007) doing so when required)

### **They can't feel dirty about something that is part of their daily life**

Otherwise also they would use their scanty tools to clean those drainage systems. If it is their occupation day

in day out then they could not feel dirty about the drains. It is part of their daily lives.

**No one looks at their bread with dirty looks**

Generally husband and wife both would be working at it. Grown up children too would join them. It runs in the family for this is their livelihood and no one looks at their bread with dirty looks.

**But yes, they don't speak high-funda words like "dignity of labor"**

When we talk of dignity of labor we seem to ignore that these people who do their jobs on drainages do not think otherwise. They may not talk these high-funda words for impressing others and impressing themselves but they understand and practice in their own life the dictum of dignity of labor.

**They aren't bothered but it's others whose sympathy overflows!**

They do not feel bad about what they do, for it earns them their daily bread. It is the ChristianEnglish educated people, who love to indulge in intellectual luxury, seem to be more perturbed about it than those who live with it.

**They do it 7 days a week 365 days a year**

Now these people who earn their bread from cleaning drainage systems, or for that matter cleaning the excrements of other people where there is no direct drainage system connecting each house to municipal sewerage, are in it day in day out, all seven days a week for people do not plan to excrete only during weekdays.

**Why they do not feel the necessity to have a different kind of living habit while they are not at work**

Naturally these people need to be on job all 365 days a year like it happens in many other occupations too,

particularly the high flying modern executive who works not only all seven days but also night hours.

So when they work all 365 days a year they do not see any reason to have a different kind of living environment and living habits than what they do most of their time.

**Why, people engaged in other occupations, want to maintain distance from them**

As a result their living habits are not so clean by normal standards and if not for anything else, at least for hygienic reasons people engaged in other occupation want to maintain a distance from them.

**Let these champions of humanity be a bit more honest**

Let these champions of humanity be a bit more honest in their compassion as expressed through their conduct than their empty talks in finding fault with Hinduism.

**Love to see one of “those” embrace one of “these” while at work but not for media exposure and free publicity**

Again, I would love to see one of those champions of human causes who talk vehemently against untouchability to embrace some of these men, not for applause that would naturally come to them when they do so and their photographs will be splashed all over media, but with total honesty in their heart and love for them; a kind of love that must be proved by actions other than this.

**Let their overflowing emotions be tested on acid**

Let them show their generosity and commitment by embracing the untouchables when these people are at work cleaning drainage or excreta and let them do it not in presence of those who would readily clap and do it every day for a year.

### **Who would be a Shoodr?**

A Shoodr would be the one who was born in a family that offered services to Braahman, Kshatriya, and Vaishya families.

### **If “all” Shoodrs were untouchable then how could they gain entry into Braahman, Kshatriya, and Vaishya houses as household help?**

If such a person were to be untouchable then how could he or she get inside the house of a Braahman, Kshatriya, or Vaishya family, and do household chores?

Or, would you want to believe that Kshatriyas and Vaishyas—who were wealthy ones in the society—did every small bits of rudimentary job by themselves and did not employ any servants<sup>1</sup>?

### **Christian missionary educators deliberately planted the lie in the minds of the ChristianEnglish educated to uproot them from their roots**

Christian missionaries and educators have preferred to deliberately create an image that all Shoodrs were untouchables for it served a very significant ulterior motive of theirs. They also raised crops of missionary educated Hindus in vast numbers, generation after generation, with the same belief system firmly implanted in their minds.

### **Why Untouchable is such a sensitive word?**

This term untouchable is significant in the context that the kind of sentiment it generates among today’s so-

---

<sup>1</sup> In today’s so-called “civilized” language of the Christian World they do not call them servant any more—instead they call them domestic help—but they do not do it because they have become more civilized—they do it because they have realized that if they do not pamper the ego of those whom they are dependant on, then they will have to do every job themselves, as in the Western Christian world they are now in short supply (April 2008).

called educated mass is something like a crime against humanity.

**A sinister design by the Christian missionary educators**

The creation of generalized impression as if all Shoodrs were untouchables and its indiscriminate repetition in itself is a fraud against humanity.

**Remember the European departmental store with gloves?**

Remember the European departmental store which provided free hand gloves to be put on otherwise clean hands before picking up green vegetables and fruits from the shelves so that germs resident on clean hands do not affect the rest of the stock?

**They would have maintained a safe distance, and Hindus did the same**

Just visualize what such people would have done if they were to come close to a dome or to a drain cleaner

- Do you think they would have embraced them?  
Common sense should tell you NO

- They would have maintained a safe distance from such people. Hindus did the same; they too maintained a safe distance.

**And, how do you measure the safe distance?**

Now how do you define the safe distance? You may say 1.5 meter or you may say 5 feet. Well, do you expect people to take a measuring tape and see how much distance they are maintaining? Obviously not!

**Conveyed so simply that even a child should understand**

There has to be a practical way of determining a safe distance. It should be conveyed in simplest possible manner that even a child should understand and remember.

### **And that would be the length of a shadow**

And, that was the length of the shadow. The person whose occupation is such that it makes him or her unhygienic to come in close contact with, maintain a safe distance from that person, a distance that you can visually determine without any other aid.

### **And people hadn't yet become Nishaachars**

For shadow to be visible you would need the light of the day. Well, people hadn't yet become Nishaachars (whose life began in the night). With advent of modern age, Nishaachars have grown disproportionately in number.

### **Ask those champions of human rights a few questions**

Now, if your ChristianBritish educators taught you that it was a grave injustice towards humanity then please ask those champions of human rights a few simple questions:

- *Do you remember the legendary Veer Savarkar who went to England to study Law during his youth? Why was he and other Bhaaratiya students, who went to England for obtaining higher education, and had neat habits, and also wore clean clothes, and were attired in suit and boot like any other ChristianBritish gentleman ~ why such students were asked to sit far away from other suited-booted ChristianBritish people inside a restaurant?*

- *Why were they asked to sit in a place which was many times more than the length of a shadow of a person?*

- *Where did they mortgage their sense of justice at that time? And why had it been a routine affair not a stray case?*

- *If the Christians could insist on hygienic people to stay far away from themselves why Hindus cannot keep themselves away from unhygienic people only by 5 feet?*

- *There Christians did not allow hygienic Hindus to*

sit close to them; here Hindus moved away from unhygienic people.

### **How long would you want to stay a mental slave?**

*O my Hindu fellow beings! How long do you want to remain a mental slave of those who taught you nothing but to look down upon yourself?*

*• When will you acquire courage enough to ask those hypocrites the questions that they will not be able to answer?*

*• When would you stop carrying the guilt that they have systematically cultivated in your psyche, and then begin to take pride in your own heritage disregard the good and bad it has or had?*

*• When will you gather enough will power to throw away the glasses that they have put on your eyes, and when would you start looking at things with an independent mind?*

*• When will you start loathing those who have brought great harm to you systematically cultivating a guilt conscience within you that keeps you continually loathing your own heritage?*

*• Those who show you only your negatives, show them their negatives, and I can assure you that they have plenty more of such negatives than you have. That is the only language they seem to be capable of understanding.*

## **At Venezia, Italia**

This article was written in July 2002 at Venezia, Italia. It was suitably edited for inclusion in this book, keeping the essence as it is.

### **Islamic imperialism, British imperialism**

During the British regime, and during the time Christian Church was expanding its wings in BhaaratVarsh, the issue of untouchables assumed



significant publicity and notoriety. Therefore, let us start from there.

The society had been under centuries of imperialistic foreign rule, as after Islam came the Portuguese, French, Dutch and the British. They fought among themselves. British the most cunning of all emerged the victorious. Hindu society had already been weakened very substantially by inhumane barbaric presence of Islamic invaders and conquerors. Therefore it could not offer the necessary resistance. Islamic imperialism was already in its last leg and they were all fighting among their own kith and kin, a characteristic typical of any Muslim regime anywhere in the world, in the past, and even today. They first eliminate non-Muslims and then they fight amongst themselves. For British it offered very convenient ground.

BhaaratVarsh was once the land of riches. After British it became a land of poorest. The mass poverty that was inducted during the British regime made the living condition of the poor quite pathetic. Government's responsibility is to create an environment for better living conditions. British Government in BhaaratVarsh ensured that the exact opposite was done.

Islam's long presence had already added another dimension. Multiple wives system and resulting number of many children led to population explosion. Growing in numbers was an Islamic motto. When population grows, beyond proportion to the shareable resources of the land, poverty ensues. It affects all, not only those having multiple wives. It indirectly affects all because the total shareable resources of the land are now shared by many more than before.

That poverty encourages unclean living habits. Hindu society was thus subjected to gradual and systematic erosion of resources and a section thereof was reduced to extreme poverty.

### **Living habits of untouchables in Hindu society**

Extreme poverty and unclean living habits generally go together. Living unclean had become part of their nature and habit. They worked as scavengers, drainage cleaners, dead body burners, and in such other occupations.

### **Shadow of untouchable**

Other Hindus with cleaner living habits preferred to avoid touching them or being physically close to them. *Shadow was the measure of proximity, easily expressed and understood, and that was the minimum physical distance they would want to maintain.*

Earlier days Easterners had never been good at expressing a negative issue in positive manner, which they are gradually learning now from their western counterparts.

Looking in retrospect, they were rather foolish to have said: Avoid the shadow of the untouchable. One should not be so straight and blatant. It would have sounded better if they were to say it in Western way: Remember, hygiene is very important. Keep a minimum physical distance that would be four feet!

### **Embrace the untouchable**

Look at a scavenger, or drainage cleaner on the street and embrace him. Would you do that gladly, and also as often as you see him? Or would you rather want him to first go and take a bath and then wear a clean tidy dress and then come to you for a hand shake only? People who lived dirty, other Hindus avoided touching them and maintaining a specific distance, easily expressed in terms of a shadow.

### **Living conditions of untouchables in the Hindu society**

They lived in a separate locality of the village. They were *not* slaves to any one. But, they were slaves to their poverty. They had a very low standard of living. They were economically poor, rather extremely poor. Extreme

poverty led to unhygienic and unclean living habits. So did the nature of their work and their life-style.

### **Romans and their slaves**

Was the social and economic position of slaves, under Roman Empire, not qualitatively far more worse (including physical cruelty inflicted on them) than the untouchables in the Hindu society, where it was more of a question of avoiding physical contact due to the issue of hygiene, though not exactly expressed in those terms?

### **South American whites and their black slaves**

Was the social and economic position of slaves, in the white Southern American society, not qualitatively worse than the untouchables in the Hindu society, where it was more of a question of avoiding physical contact due to the issue of hygiene, but not slavery?

### **North American whites and Negroes in their society**

Was the socioeconomic position of Negroes, in the white North American society, qualitatively any better than the untouchables in the Hindu society?

### **Islam and slaves**

Was the socioeconomic position of slaves, in the Islamic society, qualitatively any better than the untouchables in the Hindu society?

### **Egyptians and Pyramids**

How were the pyramids built? Whose labor went into building them? What was their status in the Egyptian society? What were their living conditions? Was their socioeconomic position qualitatively any better than those untouchables in the Hindu society?

### **British Raaj and Bhaaratiya Coolies**

What was the status of Bhaaratiyas in the British Raaj? What pride did the English derive by calling the Bhaaratiyas as coolies? How they treated the Bhaaratiyas

during their Raaj? How they crushed them under their boots? They were not discriminating a section of the society, but the whole society, the entire nation of people. This was about social inequity.

What about economic inequity? Handfuls of British were gloating at the cost of rest of numerous Bhaaratiyas. Were Bhaaratiyas originally poor or, were they later unjustly robbed off their wealth? If BhaaratVarsh were not a land of wealth, why would Columbus and Vasco da Gama sail in search of the land of extraordinary riches? British took two centuries to make that a land of the poorest!

Was the poverty of untouchables in Hindu society greater than the poverty of the entire Bhaaratiyas nation during the British regime?

### **British educated Bhaaratiya intellectuals in British Raaj**

Intellectuals of any nation have the responsibility of showing the proper path to the rest of the society. For that reason they have been endowed with their intellect. Did the Bhaaratiyas intellectuals serve their role well? Or, did they allow themselves being subjected to the mental slavery of the British?

Did they try to understand the system of division of the society based on individual qualities and nature of work performed by people in the society? Did they try to reeducate the society if it had fallen over the passage of time? Did they fail to recognize the fundamental truth that everything deteriorates with time, and so does the society?

Did they fail to recognize the fact that the Islamic imperialism, which was followed by the British imperialism, also had something significant to do with this deterioration? Did they have any idea as to what centuries of foreign rule, and cultural subrogation, could do to destroy the social structure of a nation?

Did they reckon their responsibility to set it right? Did they work hard enough to restore the system in its original logical shape? Or, did they resort to escapism? Did they find the easy way out to dissociate themselves with their inherent responsibility? Did they find it easier to condemn the system as it is, and withdraw all their social responsibility to rectify the error?

### **The real issue behind the condemnation – the motive**

Christianity had a motive. It had to spread its wings. The easiest preys were those who were less privileged in the Hindu society. Condemnation was the *modus operandi*. Condemning Hinduism on all possible counts, where the weaknesses could be found, was an effective tool.

### **Propaganda and the issue of discrimination – the Game**

Christian Church told under privileged Hindus that you are underprivileged, join us and there will be no discrimination. However, they conveniently avoided telling them that all Bhaaratiyas are discriminated under British Raaj as coolies. Church also found it in their interest to avoid telling them that all Hindus are discriminated under Christian regime as infidels, in any case. They made it a point to say that all infidels would not be eligible for salvation. They did not hesitate conveying to the human race that only Christians were worthy of salvation. In other words, they did tell the humanity that God discriminated human race based on their religion.

### **Oppression of the humankind**

What social equity, justice, humanitarian treatment, right to live on their own, economic parity, were offered by British Raaj to Bhaaratiyas, by Romans to their slaves, by South American Whites to their black slaves, by North American Whites to their Negro inhabitants, by followers of Islam to their slaves and to the followers of other religions, and by Christian Church to the followers of

Hinduism? And now, they champion themselves speaking of social justice and equity!

### **Our images and impressions**

Our images about others are often faulty. For, they are often based on what we are told through books or what we are shown through commercial media that often thrives on sensationalism, or has other vested interests including missionary ambitions.

Negative impressions about others are easily formed. We see American films full of sex in its barest form and violence in its crudest form. We read so much about Italian Mafia or see them in movies. We read or hear about genocide by Christians and Muslims in earlier centuries in the name of Crusade or Jihad and of Christian oppressions on native red Americans. We have not yet started taking sufficient interest in unpublicized Christian Church's ignoble activities in British Bhaarat Varsh, whose documentation is now gradually becoming available.

So, do we say that Americans are sex-maniacs and gun-crazy? Do we say that Italians are gangsters? Do we say that Christians are mass murderers? Answer is an emphatic No, yet it is easy to jump to such conclusions.

## **ChaturVarnyam Maya Srishtam**

चातुर्वर्ण्यं मया सृष्टं गुणकर्मविभागशः

### **It has become fashionable to invent different meanings**

It has become fashionable to explain this Shlok from BhagavadGita in a different manner because that explanation gets readily accepted in today's environment.

Today's environment has been carefully cultivated over six generations. Christian Missionary Education System was established in 1835 spearheaded by Thomas Babington Macaulay. Simultaneously Ancient Hindu Education System was systematically uprooted from the

land of the Hindus by the Christian British administrative machinery<sup>Seed-2</sup>.

**To uproot Hindu children from their roots and divert their inclination towards Christianity**

Macaulay brought a battalion of Christian Missionaries to open Convents and Missionary Schools all over BhaaratVarsh. Next six generation of Hindus have remained under their spell. Those Christian Missionaries who controlled the Christian English Education System had one fundamental agenda: *to uproot Hindu children from their roots and divert their inclination towards Christianity.*

**Their motto till today remains the same**

Even now significantly large section of educational institutions in our country are run and/or controlled by Christian Converts and/or Funding from Christian sources abroad. Their motto till today remains the same: *uproot Hindu children from their roots and divert their inclination towards Christianity.*

**Not finding satisfactory alternative in Christianity**

Hindu children effectively uprooted from their Hindu religious and cultural roots - not finding satisfactory alternative in Christianity - attracted towards Marxism - have taken effective control of fabulously funded JNU and other Central Institutions like NCERT and ICHR.

This, in turn, has placed the remote control of a large section of other educational institutions in their hand. They design the textbooks and decide on their contents and these textbooks are then taught at premier institutions all over the country.

**This is how tomorrow's adults are made out of today's children**

The process of brainwashing effectively begins at this point. Children are fed with lies about their heritage,

about their ancestors, about their social systems, about their customs, about their religion, and practically about everything that matters with regard to building their future outlook towards their own society. This is how tomorrow's adults are made out of today's children. The future of Hindu Bhaarat Varsh will be in hands of such brainwashed anti-Hindus.

### **Present Birth Theory**

Among these ChristianEnglish educated the theory that has gained considerable popularity is the present birth theory. Proponents of this theory try to explain that Bhagavaan Shri Krishn referred to traits and deeds of "present birth", which would mean, expressed differently, occupation of the present birth.

### **Until Hindus keep believing in Bhagavaan Shri Krishn**

They do not wish to challenge this statement of BhagavadGita "ChaaturVarnyam Maya Srishtam". They haven't yet acquired that courage because large part of the Hindu population still has faith in Bhagavaan Shri Krishn. But they will not hesitate to challenge that statement once Hindu faith is substantially eroded in Bhagavaan Shri Krishn. And that process is gathering momentum.

### **But things are changing fast**

Already Bhagavaan Shri Raam's photos are being burned and the immortal epic Raamaayan is also receiving similar treatment. This is happening in small pockets of this large country but then efforts are on its way to give such movements extra push.

Already our Christianized Government has gone on record to state that Shri Raam never existed and Raam Setu at Raameshwaram has no historical basis.

University level books denounce Bhagavaan Shiv as drunkard and womanizer, so did the leading newspaper



The Times of India, and some school textbooks show Bhagavaan Shri Krishn in very poor light.

Children who will learn such things at school level will tomorrow pass on the same kind of learning with added ugliness to their next generation.

### **Returning to Present Birth Theory**

This theory has gained considerable popularity as it gets ready acceptance and causes no heart burns. Effectively it has become the escape route for the intellectuals and the preachers alike. No one wants to stir the hornet's nest when the going is easy.

### **The inspiration comes from**

Those who invented this explanation were inspired either by personal interests and/or by influence of Christian Missionary education. As for Christianity, it subscribed to the theory of prior birth for humans until AD 543 when the Council of Constantinople banned it at the instance of Empress Theodora.

### **While the commoner's understanding depends on...**

A commoner's understanding of this depends on various factors, among them are: personal interest, educational background, cultural background, media exposure, and also their individual progress towards spirituality.

### **Escape route for intellectuals and preachers alike**

When people find it inconvenient to question the statement of Bhagawaan Shri Krishn, they prefer to explain it away in a different manner. They present an explanation: *He did not mean it by birth, but He meant it by occupation*. Such explanation can be cited with an example: "If a couple had three sons who became saadhu, leader and businessman then what will be their "Jaati"? They would be Braahman, Kshatriya and Vaishya

according to their occupation irrespective of the “Jaati” of their birth”.

### **And others find it easier to keep parroting it**

This explanation has gained considerable ground over the period, and many keep parroting it, like it was done in the above case, in an article published on the editorial page of *The Free Press Journal* on 6 March 2004 by an individual who flashed his Ph.D. This approach is hypocritical, because here you tend to explain it away in a more socially acceptable way, looking at the direction in which wind blows today.

## **First let us look at these Unexplained Questions**

### **Take your own case**

Probably you think that the person in you is made of predominantly two factors -

*Genes that your parents passed on to you*  
*Environment in which you grew up*

### **Did you ask yourself a few simple questions?**

*Why is it that you were born only of those parents who gave you those genes?*

*Why were you not born of another set of parents who could have given you totally different hereditary factors?*

*Why were you born in that environment, which helped shape you in a particular character?*

Why were you not born in another set of environment that could have shaped you entirely into another kind of character?

### **Look at it from another angle**

You and your brother both are born of same parents and also raised in the same environment -

*Why then you both are different, and at times so very different that it almost looks like the opposites?*

**Ask yourself a couple more simple questions**

*“Who decides” these settings, as to “which parents” through whom you should be born, or into “which environment” you should be born, or “when” you should be born?*

*“Who regulates” these things, by making them happen, the way they do happen?*

*Would you want to call them “coincidences” just because your logical faculties cannot explain them? Can your logic reach there where your knowledge hasn't reached yet?*

## **Child that arrives on this Earth**

चातुर्वर्ण्यं मया सृष्टं गुणकर्मविभागशः ChaaturVarnyam Mayaa Srishtam Gun'Karm'Vibaagashah (ShrimadBhagavadGita Adhyaay 4 Shlok 13) would mean “I have evolved the 4-Varn System based on Gun'Karm” where U in GUN is pronounced as in PUT, not as in SUN, and N in GUN is pronounced with a Hard Tone and Fullness at the end. For simplicity sake you may want to Understand GUN गुण as TRAIT and KARM कर्म as DEED. Also remember KARM and KARM'YOG have different connotations.

### **Bhagavaan Shri Krishn spoke of birth-based classification NOT of work-based classification**

Bhagavaan Shri Krishn spoke of birth-based classification depending on division of Gun and Karm.

### **Child that arrives on this planet Mother Earth**

It cannot choose its “mother” and “father”. It cannot choose its “surroundings” at the time of birth. It cannot choose “environment” that it would live-in during its early childhood

### **The family in which it takes birth**

Depending on its ‘traits and deeds’ in its “prior incarnations”, it takes birth through Braahman parents or Kshatriya parents or Vaishya parents or Shoodr parents. This does “not” happen by accident or by coincidence, as the present day rationalists would want us to believe. There is a “meticulous system” in place that monitors the whole process

### **Origin of the soul**

Soul emerges from the Supreme Soul. At its origin, it has no character of its own

### **Physical birth**

It descends on this earth encased in a body

### **Its own identity**

Its ego अहंभाव gives it a distinct identity. Its thoughts and actions (deeds) are guided by this ego

### **Numerous births**

It acquires various traits, in varying degree, in course of its long journey of numerous and successive births. It builds a reservoir of its Gun (traits) and Karm (deeds) through that process.

### **Physical death**

Soul sheds its body at the time of departure from this earth. It does not take with it in physical form the traits it acquired and deeds it performed, during its stay on the earth

### **Successive birth**

In its successive birth, it collects back those traits from the environment of this earth. During the process of birth and growing up, it regains those traits from its parents and environment.

### **Acquisition of Traits**

Some traits it acquires back during the process of its birth - that include the genes it acquires from its earthly parents. Other traits it acquires back in the process of its growing up - that include the environment it receives in form of friends, teachers, surroundings, and etc.

### **Preset environment to grow up**

Each new birth gives the new born a place in the society - with that it gets a preset environment to grow up. This place and environment is the result of its deeds through prior incarnations - these are not by its choice

### **Predetermined - not by Choice**

It cannot choose its parents. It cannot choose its time of birth. It cannot choose its surroundings at the time of birth. It cannot choose its environment during its early childhood.

### **Complex mechanism automatically takes care of every detail at this particular stage**

Process of birth itself takes care of positioning the soul in a certain situation (a) situation comprising of its genetic combination and childhood surroundings (b) situation depending on its acquired traits and accumulated deeds until its prior incarnation

### **Prior Karm, not Free Will at this particular stage**

All this is governed by soul's prior (accumulated) Karm. At this particular stage Free Will has no role to play.

### **Free Will gets its due chance but at later stage**

The turn for free will does come, but later. And that too, at different times in life of different individuals. One individual gets the opportunity to exercise free will early in life, whereas another gets much later in life, and neither

of them can choose that particular moment in their respective lives.

### **The Journey of a Soul**

The journey of a soul is a very long process. It passes through innumerable births until it qualifies itself for submerging into the Supreme soul.

### **Character building process**

Through this long and arduous journey the soul's ego acquires<sup>2</sup> many Gun गुण.

### **Traits influence Deeds**

During each of these births सत्वगुण Satv'Gun, रजोगुण RajoGun and तमोगुण TamoGun arising from the प्रकृति Prakriti<sup>3</sup> induces the man to do many कर्म Karm.

### **Shaping of soul's ego**

Those Karm then make him the bearer of the results of such Karm. In this manner, takes shape the soul's Ego अहंभाव.

### **But environment of earth is needed**

However Satv'Gun/RajoGun/TamoGun can manifest themselves only in the environment of this world through a body.

### **Physical birth and choice of parents**

When the time is ripe, the soul is then directed to such parents who, through their genes, and through the environment in which they live, would be able to give that body its required character.

---

<sup>2</sup> Think of it like character building through environmental influences

<sup>3</sup> Prakriti has been described as the material cause of the universe

### **Parents of parents**

For parents to have acquired appropriate genes and environment, it would be necessary that their parents too had appropriate genes and environment.

### **Backward Integration of Genes**

The same would apply to their parents, and then their parents, backward ...

So, there has to be systematic process through which appropriate genes are passed from one generation to another.

### **Sophisticated system**

And, for that one needs a comprehensive system in place: a regulated environment, and methodology functioning with high degree of precision.

## **Do not undermine the Capability of the Creator of this Universe**

### **Any doubts?**

Would you doubt that the Creator of this Universe lacks the ability to design and monitor such a profound system?

### **Look at your thumb**

Think of Him when He created each human being with a distinct fingerprint.

### **Look into your eyes in a mirror**

Think of Him when He created each human being with a distinct pupil in the eye.

### **Modern science knows so little**

We do not even know how many more such distinctive characters He has built in the human system.

### **Yes, He can...**

Would you ever doubt that such Creator cannot possibly monitor<sup>4</sup> the channeling of birth for each and every human being, that is, which parents they should be born of, in which environment each individual must be born into, and what time and place each individual should take its first breath on this earth?

Yes, He can monitor each and every such phenomenon howsoever complex it may sound.

### **Without a beginning and without an end**

It is He who has created this Universe, which has no known beginning and end to the mankind.

Modern science does not even know enough of our own Solar system, leave aside how many more Solar systems and how many more Galaxies exist in this whole Universe.

### **Just because our own human ability is so very limited**

We should not doubt the ability of the Creator of this

---

<sup>4</sup> Here I am not getting into the issue of **Nir'Gun** character of Ishwar but I would like you to know that there is no inherent contradiction in the two aspects. I would want to elaborate on those things in another work ~ this is simply not the right place (b) I would want to add only this much here that monitoring does not entail that He must personally supervise each and every function though He is capable of doing that as well ~ it is sufficient for Him to establish a system which monitors the whole phenomenon howsoever complex it may be (c) In short, what you need to understand is that this Creation works like a clockwork and is governed by a highly sophisticated mathematical module that is even beyond human comprehension through study of books. You need to connect yourself to Higher Order and it is He who may decide to give you (or not) the necessary understanding, and also, only to that extent that He feels you are ready to grasp (d) Every aspect of this Creation is interrelated and interdependent connected through an invisible chain of mathematical modules.



Universe, just because our own human ability is so very limited.

He does have the capability of monitoring an extraordinarily complex system of human birth, which is even beyond imagination of man and woman raised under modern education system with Christian roots.

## **Timing the event of birth**

We have stated earlier that when the time is ripe, the soul is then directed to such parents who, through their genes, and through the environment in which they live, would be able to give that body its required character.

Now we will look at the issue of timing the event of birth. Here we need to go into a deep and complex mechanism that works like clockwork with a precision unknown to human mind.

### **The Moment of its First Contact with the Environment of this Earth**

By Time here we refer to soul's breathing its first breath on this earth. That is, the moment of its first contact with the environment of this earth, out of the protection of the mother's womb.

With such extraordinary finesse and precision this is designed by the Creator that no human super-computer would come anywhere near, even at miles distance from it.

### **Before proceeding a few basics**

Before proceeding we need to understand few other basics; then only the examples that will be presented hereafter, will make some sense.

### **I am describing these to a Commoner and in a language that he will understand**

*While describing we are not seeking precision of expression but we seek simplicity of expression so that*

*complex phenomenon, if not understood, at least does not fail to create some intelligible impression.*

### **Understanding the Sky**

We see the sky above us. We also see the stars and planets above us in the sky. We cannot recognize them but we have heard or read that astronomers can do so.

If astronomers can do that then there is some scientific basis to it for, at least, astronomy is recognized as a science.

### **Definitive methodology in place**

So the first thing we take for granted is that there is a definitive methodology in place to recognize various positions in the sky, which to us ordinary people could be baffling.

### **Scientifically identifiable divisions of the Sky**

So we first come to this acceptance that there are specific divisions of the sky that are astronomically identifiable by the position of Fixed Stars.

### **Understanding a “Star in the Sky”, as you would understand a “House in the City”**

Now these are fixed stars, they are not mobile; they do not change their position in the sky as planets do.

Therefore, a particular segment of the sky can be easily identified by the position of that particular star.

*That position, for simplicity sake, is like the position of our house, which does not move away from its original location when we return home at the end of the day; we find our house situated at the same place and our family inside it.*

*As a house has a fixed address in the city, similarly a star has a fixed address in the sky. Therefore, we are not speaking of imaginary segments of the unlimited sky, but of clearly identifiable places in this limitless sky.*

### **Nakshatr and Star are not the same**

We will find reference to Nakshatr in what will follow hereafter, and therefore it is necessary to clarify that Nakshatr is not Sanskrit equivalent of star.

A Nakshatr may comprise of more than one fixed star.

### **Understanding a “Raashi in the Sky” as you would understand a “Zone in the City”**

As a city can be divided into several zones similarly the sky is also divided into several zones for identification purposes. The positions of these zones do not change. Let us call them Raashi instead of zones for our purposes.

Now it is necessary to understand here that within each zone there can be many stars. In other words, within each Raashi there can be more than one Nakshatr. Think of it something like many houses inside a zone within a city.

In a city we have each zone with well-defined parameters; similarly, in the sky each Raashi has its well-defined ambit.

In the city each block comprising couple of buildings has a predefined area and that is available in the municipal records; similarly, in the sky each Nakshatr has predefined area and that is available in astronomical records. For purposes of identification, each Nakshatr has been given a name, as we have given names to fixed stars and planets. It is somewhat like giving a name to a person or a house.

The addresses of these Nakshatrs are mentioned in terms of degrees in the sky. We will be using Sanskrit names of Nakshatrs.

It is also important to note that all references to the time of birth are in relation to moon, NOT to sun. There will be references to moon’s position in the sky and therefore, it may be relevant to recapitulate that moon is mobile, changes its position in the sky and therefore, at

one day it may be seen in one Nakshatr and the next day it may have moved to the next Nakshatr.

### **Through many births a soul acquires a complex character of conflicting traits**

Let us now look at the case of a Kshatriya. In its purest form, a Kshatriya may be Kshatriya by birth [born in Kshatriya family], Kshatriya by physical qualities, Kshatriya by mental makeup; thus Kshatriya in totality. But with many births, it does not retain this purity. In every birth, it absorbs different Gun (traits) from the environment of this earth. These Gun(s) then reflect through its Karm (deeds). Over many births, it builds up a reservoir of conflicting (good and bad) Gun and Karm. This makes its composite character a complex one. Thus, it does not remain in its purest form, as described above. This, entitles it for different levels of birth during different incarnations. For instance, if its (soul's) Karm had been more of Saatvic nature, then it would graduate towards an environment, which would ensure its further growth towards spiritual quests. In a situation like that, it may have many attributes of Kshatriya, but mental makeup of a Braahman. We know of king-rishis like Janak and VishwaaMitr. We will describe what Saatvic is in a subsequent work. Similarly, it may have many attributes of Kshatriya, but the mental makeup of a Vaishya, or a Shoodr, or even a butcher.

### **Mechanism that would govern the Timing of Birth for each Soul**

Now we discuss, in a very broad manner, the mechanism that governs timing of birth, for such souls. In these discussions, we are not seeking precision, instead we are attempting at providing an indication, so that readers have a rough idea.

I am not here to teach you the highly developed ancient science of astrology. My objective is to remove the dread of ignorance that grips your psyche. It is just an opportunity to get a feel of the highly complex mechanism

described in simple language. No more, no less. And that too, only if you care to.

*In all following examples here, the timing of birth essentially refers to the moment when a soul breathes its first breath on this earth encased in a human body.*

*And when we talk about Raashi or Nakshatr and degrees we are essentially referring to moon's position (not sun's position) in "that address of the sky" at the time of birth.*

### **Broad indications of Timing of Birth of a Kshatriya born with Conflicting Traits**

*A Kshatriya born with Braahman mental makeup would be born under PoorvPhaalguni Nakshatr between 13° 21' and 26° 40' in Sinh Raashi or PoorvAashaarh Nakshatr between 13° 21' and 26° 40' in Dhanu Raashi. A Kshatriya with Braahman mental makeup will tend to function better in providing the nation a just and fair*

---

“It is not a question of belief; the scientific attitude one should take on any subject is whether it is true. The law of gravitation worked as efficiently before Newton, as after him. The cosmos would be fairly chaotic if its laws could not operate without the sanction of human belief ... Astrology is too vast, both mathematically and philosophically, to be rightly grasped except by men of profound understanding. If ignoramuses misread the heavens, and see there a scrawl instead of a script, that is to be expected in this imperfect world. One should not dismiss the wisdom of the wise. All parts of creation are linked together and interchange their influences. The balanced rhythm of the universe is rooted in reciprocity ... Astrology is the study of man's response to planetary stimuli. The stars ... offer a lawful channel for the outward operation of cause-effect equilibriums that each man has set into motion in the past. A child is born on that day and at that hour when the celestial rays are in mathematical harmony with his individual Karm” Swami Yuktेश्वar Giri quoted by Paramahansa Yogananda in his Autobiography of a Yogi, pp.161-162

administration with a thrust towards education and moral values, with support towards religion, and with prudent strategic planning.

*A Kshatriya born with Kshatriya mental makeup* would be born under UttarPhaalguni Nakshatr between  $26^{\circ} 41'$  and  $30^{\circ}$  in Sinh Raashi or UttarAashaarh Nakshatr between  $26^{\circ} 41'$  and  $30^{\circ}$  in Dhanu Raashi. A Kshatriya with Kshatriya mental makeup will tend to function better in providing the nation a safe environment for its subjects, who may live in a secured state, and a powerful state towards which enemies may not make advances.

*A Kshatriya born with Shoodr mental makeup* would be born under Magha Nakshatr between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $13^{\circ} 20'$  in Sinh Raashi. A Kshatriya with Shoodr mental makeup will

---

The story of Sir Isaac Newton may interest some. I read it in one of the books written by Dr. B V Raman sometime in the year 2000. As I have dozens of his books, I find myself short of time to locate, in which book, on which page, I had read this, and therefore, I am skipping here the precise reference. Dr. B V Raman narrated the following incidence about Newton's life. However, the interpretation that I present afterwards, is mine.

Sir Isaac Newton's personal library was known for its collection on astrology. One day Halley asked him: of all, 'you' believe in 'these' things? Newton aptly replied: I have studied them, but you have not!

*Read between the lines it would mean: do not distrust what you know nothing about! So, the ignorance does not make something unscientific. Halley perceived it as unscientific for he was ignorant of it. Today vast majority of scientists fall in this category but their ballooned ego would not let them admit this.*

Newton, on the other hand, was a true scientist in this respect, who would not reject anything on preconceived notion until proven otherwise. Unfortunately, most who carry the university label of scientist today are not scientifically inclined 'even to begin to understand' this finer point. That is why they are not Newton.

tend to function better in the army as a soldier, serving well, fighting for the nation, giving his life when necessary.

*A Kshatriya born with Servant mental makeup* would be born under Chitra Nakshatr between 0° and 6° 40' in Tula Raashi. A Kshatriya with Servant mental makeup will tend to function better in the army cooking food for the soldiers, doing their laundry, etc.

*A Kshatriya born with Butcher mental makeup* would be born under Swaati Nakshatr between 6° 41' and 20° in Tula Raashi or under Mool Nakshatr between 0° and 13° 20' in Dhanu Raashi. A Kshatriya with Butcher mental makeup will tend to function better in an army that would tend to destroy other civilizations, their culture, their universities, etc.

---

Newton, Sir Isaac (1642-1727), English mathematician and physicist, considered the greatest single influence on theoretical physics until Einstein. Oxford Dictionary, p.1249

This preamble was not directed to belittle modern scientists. It was to put the skeptics in place, though the so-called modern scientists too need a rebuke. I, for one, do not have much respect for them because they do not have adequate respect for Hindu science. The day they will start giving Hindu science adequate respect, I shall start respecting them. Respect is always mutual, not one sided.

Who is a true scientist? Not necessarily one who holds University recognition as a scientist is truly a scientist, though today these are the people who are understood to be the scientists of the modern times.

*A true scientist is one who has the scientific spirit, one who has a scientific bent of mind, one who does not dismiss as 'unscientific' something that he or she has not put to rigorous and consistent testing, patiently, after taking due pains to research, honestly, into all facets of available knowledge and evidence.*

But today's most so-called scientists who carry the badge of a scientist do 'not' seem to reflect this quality and this tendency, in their conduct, when it comes to the knowledge of the Ancients.

*A Kshatriya born with Mlechchh mental makeup would be born under Vishaakha Nakshatr between 20° 1' and 30° in Tula Raashi. Mlechchh refers to a misfit amongst defined categories.*

These are some broad over-simplified examples of conflicting traits that such a Kshatriya born would display in its earthly character.

**Such mixed Varn souls would require parents of mixed Varn to give them appropriate genes**

A soul passing through the passage of innumerable births, having acquired complex character of its own, would naturally require parents of mixed Varn, who would be able to give appropriate genes to the body of such child. *So, all this is interrelated, inter-dependant, one influencing the other, and part of a complex cyclic process that can be given full effect to, through the course of numerous births.* These are by no means exhaustive but only illustrative of a highly complex phenomenon of unimaginable magnitude that works with such a fine mathematical precision that could be beyond human comprehension. The Creator who can create innumerable life forms, and within that while looking at just one life form, which is of humans, we find each product (each human), as unique in itself.

**The Free Will was NOT given to us for “meddling” with the System of Creation**

It is we humans that meddle with the system of creation. The Creator has given us free will so that we can navigate ourselves through the course of our life towards our final destination - Journey to the Supreme Soul. But we choose to use it to interfere with the fundamental structure and thereby, bid good-bye to the base simplicity in the system, and let it complicate itself by mathematical principle of permutations and combinations. Complexities thus grow to enormous levels, and in the process we destroy the system through ages



that follow; and as with time every thing must decay, so does the base structure.

**Nevertheless the System takes into account all your “meddling” and deals with them effectively**

All your meddling get captured and recorded into the database of which no human created comparison is possible. And all those variations are given due effect to when the system designs a by-product. Think of the Nature’s process or Ishwar’s Creation phenomenon as the system. Think of the new born character as the by-product. Think of all the meddling as Karm of prior births. How the timing and place of birth determination gives all these variables their due effect is something that can be explained further by similar examples as given earlier by expanding that horizon. But then, it will go beyond the scope of this work and therefore, let us wait for another work which may attempt to provide you with some insight into the mechanism. However, I have nothing to tell them for whom this Creation process is a random affair.

# Vidhata

*27 Sept 2001, Aug 2002*

## **Vidhata is the invisible scriptwriter director of the drama that is played on the stage of this world**

This world is a stage. We are actors, playing our roles, on this stage. Someone, whom we cannot see while we are performing on this stage, has written the 'Script'.

When we go to the theater, we see actors on the stage. However, actors themselves, while performing on the stage, do not see the scriptwriter. Actors only interact with each other.

Be it the drama written by a human scriptwriter or, be it a drama written by the Vidhata, the concept is same. We humans have borrowed the concept from the Vidhata, though we are not consciously aware of it.

However, there is a basic difference. The human scriptwriter director does not permit actors any deviation from the script, at least not at the will of the actor. Vidhata, on the other hand, gives us more of a free hand.

There is another difference. There is always someone from behind the stage to "Prompt" if the actor on the stage happens to forget his dialogue or loses track of his script. Vidhata, however, gives a free hand to us even on that count. He does not prompt us. We have the liberty to make amends as we wish.

So it happens that, many a time we actors get so involved with our roles that we somehow tend to lose track of the script originally written for us. Plenty of such occasions arise and we tend to perform spontaneously based on our impulse, which is momentary. These are

those moments when we create our own “Karm” disregarding the script written by the Vidhata.

Such of our performances based on our momentary impulse, place some part of the original script, off track. What follows is very natural. Other actors on the stage, affected by such performances, see the need to ‘react’ in a manner they think fit at that given moment.

Thus, they too create their own ‘Karm’, simultaneously losing track of the script originally written by Vidhata for them. This sets in motion a chain of actions and reactions.

Sometimes though, some of us are in a better command of our impulses and try to get back to the original script and try hard to stick to it.

Very often, many of us are so enthralled by our spontaneous acts that we tend to take pleasure in adding to our performance more of such acts. We proudly call this liberty as an expression of our free will.

In those moments of exuberance, we tend to take pride in our own creations, howsoever insignificant.

Vidhata, however, does not lose track of any of our Karm. He continuously keeps modifying His script for all those acts and re-acts.

Think of the phenomenal number of actors on this stage, that this world is!

Think of all our impulsive Karm, born of our ‘Ego’; and with all their resulting modifications made in the script by Vidhata!

We see the Plot thicken and the Play keep getting expanded to such an extent that the role of these players get extended to a cycle of numerous live(s) that are recorded over a calendar that we happen to call ‘Time’<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Time - The calendar that the mankind has been able to design for its own use knows of few thousands of years only. The calendar that the Creator of this Universe has designed for monitoring the events of this Cosmos has no known beginning to the mankind, nor do the humans know where it will end.

In this 'one specific' role, we understand 'Him' as 'Vidhata', when the Creator of this Universe chooses to write the script and direct it, unseen by we players.

Some of us call the scripts written by Vidhata as Fate.

Some of us call our acts, born of our momentary impulses, as application of our Free Will.

Some of us call the chain reactions that are set in motion because of such acts as Karm.

Some of us call the modifications made to the original script by Vidhata as our Fate.

Therefore, as we see, Karm, fate, and free will; Karm that results from such free will, and fate created of such Karm; all these are so very inter-woven that we simply cannot look at them in isolation!

This happens to be only a glimpse<sup>2</sup> of the whole story. More may follow in due course of time, God willing!

## **This is where the Game begins**

27 Nov 2003

### **Analogy of a House**

*Visualize a scenario that the Creator created a house and now He wishes to live in it for a while to experience the fruits of His creation, and then He wants to move on.*

*The Creator is a busy person and He has so much more to do. This is an ever expanding Universe. It never stops expanding for even a moment. Something is somewhere changing at every moment in this Creation. This makes the Creator a very busy person.*

*Creator can create replicas of His own self if He can create this vast Universe of extraordinary variety. So He creates tiny little Himself and, in that form, He goes to*

---

<sup>2</sup> Glimpse - No 'one' thought process reflects at the whole story – it only represents one aspect of it. We need to learn and then connect various aspects together to finally get the whole picture.

habitat in that house. Remember, this house is His transit point, He is not going to be there permanently.

*Let us call this replica tiny little Himself as the Soul and the He Himself, in His original form, as the Supreme Soul. We are not getting into the debate about His 'form' or 'formless' at this point. We will come about that issue later, at a more appropriate place in this work itself.*

*So now we distinctly identify the two, the Soul and the Supreme Soul. One happens to be the tiny little part of the other 'Whole'.*

*The Soul is me and the Supreme Soul is Him, and that happens to be the basic difference. Otherwise, everything else is practically the same. But don't jump to conclusions.*

*Other things are same only so long both are in their original form, the Soul and the Supreme Soul, both. But here comes the catch.*

*While the Supreme Soul remains unchanged, unaffected, uninfluenced by anything else, the Soul does not have the same luxury.*

*The Soul gets influenced by the environment of the house and that house is this place that we call the earth, or the world, or whatever.*

*The Soul also gets influenced by other Souls that live in the same house. Now these other souls are again tiny little replicas of the Supreme Soul.*

*It is the fun and the game for the Supreme Soul as much as that He creates one house at a time and then wants to enjoy the fruit of living in that house in one or many forms.*

*And it is not difficult for Him to create plenty of new forms because we see Him already having created such a diverse Universe.*

*So plenty of tiny little replicas come to live in the house, that this world is, and experience the living by the rules of the game. He does not want to alter the rules of living for these tiny little selves.*

*This is where the game begins* that, the replica Souls no more have the same powers as the original Supreme Soul has. He could, but He does not wish to retain those powers, because there would be no fun if armed with those powers.

*Without those powers*, the replica souls are now on their own. They can be influenced by the environment of the house, that is, the world around. We will soon talk about those influences but a bit later.

*With one power that stays with the replica Souls* is Free Will, but the Soul does not retain the memory for long enough, as to why that power was given in the first place.

*That power was given to Soul to find its way back* to the Supreme Soul from the maize that this world is like. Initially, the Soul retains the memory and therefore, works hard to get back to the Supreme Soul, that is, its original abode.

*But the attractions of this amusement park* called the world is such that the Soul soon chooses to exchange its memory with the fun and game of the park.

*This choice itself is an expression of use of Free Will* by the Soul, which now becomes more interested in the attractions of the amusement park (the world) than the initial goal of return to its original abode (the Supreme Soul).

## **Journey of Soul**

*May 2002*

Our soul started its journey long time ago, and we have no recollection of that. It may take long time before the journey is over, and we have no knowledge of that.

Each of us started our journey from the same place. Each of us will end our journey at the same place. Only the duration will be different. In addition, the experience

of this journey, for each of us will be different through this entire duration.

We all started with the same attributes, but we acquired different attributes during the course of our journey. We will have to cast-off those attributes in course of this journey itself, and we will have to regain our original attributes once again. Then only we will be able to end our journey.

We have borrowed different attributes, depending on our own choice, from the Mother Nature of this Earth. We will have to return them to the Nature before we can end our journey.

We all, individual souls, were part of the Supreme Soul. We started our journey with the attributes of the Supreme Soul. We borrowed other attributes from Mother Nature and made them our own. We have to return them to Mother Nature. Only with our original attributes, that is, the attributes of the Supreme Soul we will be able to return to Him. We will then merge into Him, the way we once emerged from Him. That will be the end of our journey.

### **How the Soul acquires its visible Character during its Journey through the material World**

*March 2002*

Soul emerges from Supreme Soul. At its origin, it has no character of its own. It descends on this earth encased in this body. Its ego gives it a distinct identity. Its thoughts and actions are guided by this ego. It acquires various traits, in varying degree, through its journey by successive births.

Soul sheds its body at the time of departure from this earth. It does not take with it, in physical form, the traits it acquired during its stay on the earth. In its successive birth, it has to re-collect those traits from the environment of this earth.

During the process of birth and growing up, it collects

the traits from its parents and environment. Some traits it re-acquires during the process of its birth. That includes the genes it acquires from its earthly parents. Other traits it re-acquires in the process of its growing up. That includes the environment it receives in form of friends, teachers, surroundings etc.

Each new birth gives it a place in the society. With that, it gets a set environment to grow up. This place and environment is the result of its deeds through prior incarnations. These are not by its choice. It cannot choose its parents. It cannot choose its surroundings at the time of birth and its early childhood.

God also gave it free will. It could use it to navigate itself through the course of life towards its journey to the Supreme Soul. It, however, chooses to use it to interfere with the environment of which it is part of, to its personal advantage. In the process it creates new Karm for it self.

Until it learns to shed all its Karm, it does not regain its freedom that would bring it back to its original state whereby it can hope to become part of the Supreme Soul once again.

### **Ultimate Goal of every Soul**

*June 2002*

Every soul has one ultimate goal, but most of us have forgotten it, through the passage of our journey, which takes place into the jurisdiction of Maya. Maya is the veil that separates the Supreme Soul from His Creation. Maya itself is His own creation, and with a very definite purpose. This subject is discussed in fair amount of detail in other works.

A few of us come to remember of this goal after a long arduous journey. That ultimate goal of each human is to search for his way to Moksh, the liberation from the vicious cycle of birth and death. As we live in the jurisdiction of Maya, we tend to forget that this human birth alone can lead us towards that goal.



As the life goes on like clockwork, at times we need an alarm to ring, so that we are reminded of our other commitments. We have a forgotten commitment to our self, which is to seek Moksh.

## **1. Jurisdiction of Maya: here we live**

### **God and His power of Maya**

*Aug 2002*

God's Maya is a vast subject. It is simply beyond my ability to describe it fully, let alone comprehend it. I will try to share with you whatever little I have understood of it.

God created this universe through His power of Maya. Maya creates a veil between God and the subjects of His creation. All creatures are the subjects of His creation. Because of the veil, we do not see Him.

By His will, He created us. He also gave us environment rich of natural resources to live in. He gave us several avenues for keeping our-self entertained. He gave us several causes to keep our-self occupied with. Thus began the life.

By the power of Maya, the door between Him and us is kept closed. We live in our own world happily. He made a few simple rules that keep governing us.

### **Laws of Creation**

*Aug 2002*

One of them is Law of Karm. The law stipulates that every action will have a reaction, in some "form" or other, at some "time" or other, "by" some one or other, "for" some one or other.

He also set in place the mechanics that would regulate the process with mathematical precision of extraordinary finesse. Thus, He set the rules and the mechanics, and separated Him self from its processing. He thus remains

detached to the subsequent happenings in that one world while retaining its remote control in His hand<sup>3</sup>.

### **Three major attributes of Mother Nature**

*Aug 2002*

This detachment helps Him retain His attributes unaffected by the Nature of this world. Humans and other creatures, however, are not able retain that detachment long enough. Soon they are influenced by three major attributes of the Nature on this Earth. These three attributes are Satva, Rajas, and Tamas<sup>4</sup>.

We mortal souls acquire these three attributes, in varying degrees, depending on our individual appetite. We grow with these attributes as more and more time we spend on this earth. More and more time is spent through numerous births, in different species.

That shapes our character. This character is quite in deviation from its original character. That original character is of the Supreme Soul, whose offshoot we are.

### **Door that can be opened through our Free Will**

*Aug 2002*

God, however, has not left us solely at the mercy of the environment on the Earth. He has equipped us with something very valuable called 'Free will'. He gave us this free will so that we keep our-self free from the environment surrounding us.

He gave us this free will so that we try to open that door. Door that is kept close between Him and us. However, we are often too busy to use this free will for

---

<sup>3</sup> He then gets to work on other worlds. Modern science has finally started recognizing that this Universe, is continually, and has been continually, growing and expanding. Ancient sages, however, had recognized this long ago and had documented it. For, they were more in tune with the Mother Nature and their higher self.

<sup>4</sup> Reference to BhagavadGita Adhyaay-14

opening that door. Our appetite for the charms around us is not fully satiated. Therefore, we do not fully focus our vision towards that door.

### **Spiritually advanced Souls**

*Aug 2002*

Advanced souls, however, realize the need for approaching to that door. Until we use the entire strength of our free will to reach that door and open it, we stay trapped in the bondage of Karm. Only when we open the door and cross the barrier of Maya, then our soul is able to merge with the Supreme Soul. We call it Moksh, Salvation, Liberation, or whatever; but chhaya (shadow) of Maya is very dense! It is not that easy to cross the barrier of Maya.

Highly elevated souls too have their fall. Moreover, fall they quite deep. That happens because a trace of their Ego has remained within them. Until they are able to crush it totally and are able to submerge their ego in to the Supreme, they run the risk of fall. Having reached the heights it becomes necessary to seek His Grace; so, that He Him self sets aside<sup>5</sup> the barrier of Maya.

### **God gives us what we want from Him**

*Aug 2002*

This world is like a Playskool (playschool). The Creator has provided us with many objects of play. We are busy playing with those toys. Then the time comes when one of the kids is bored with toys and starts crying for mom. There comes the mom running, leaving all Her other work.

Similarly, when we cry for Him, then only He comes to us, but only if the cry is genuine. When we cry for more toys, He only gives us more toys. These toys are in form of objects of sense pleasures, etc.

---

<sup>5</sup> This happens to be only a glimpse of the story. God willing, some day we may proceed further on this discussion.

## **World of Maya is akin to an Amusement Park**

*March 2002*

God created this world through his will as we humans create amusement parks. We can stay in the amusement park and keep ourselves entertained as long as we wish by paying for it in terms of money. Similarly, we can stay in this world as long as we want through numerous incarnations by paying for it in terms of joys and sorrows depending on our actions here and, also by paying for it in terms of incarnations in different types of species (yonis) (other than human) again depending on our action here.

At the end of the day, our amusement park has to close and we have to return home. At the end of the creation cycle, this creation dissolves and *one day*<sup>6</sup> of Brahmaa comes to an end.

Amusement Park opens next day and visitors return for fun again. Brahmaa's day starts with another creation and souls who had not completed their journey also return.

Few visitors to amusement park find it no more amusing and leave, and they do not return when the park opens next morning. Few souls overcome the desire for return ticket to this world and they do not return for another show.

## **World is a Stage for Human Drama, a Cuckoo's nest**

*Aug 2002*

We act in drama or a movie. Role given to us is that of a father or, of a child. We know in our heart that this relationship is limited to our presence on the stage. We know that the relationship with the other person for whom we are acting as the father or, the child will soon be over, as we move out of the stage or, away from the camera. Knowing this, we remain very much involved in the act, portraying the relationship in all its affinity, only until we are acting, but not after that.

---

<sup>6</sup> Reference to BhagavadGita Chapter 08 Shlok 17

Similarly, all of us act in the drama at the stage of this world. We are very much involved in our role; so long we are on the stage of this world. Once out of it, those relationships are lost<sup>7</sup>. We would be dead and gone. And yet, till the last breath, we try to hold on to them, to those relationships.

This is one aspect of God's Maya<sup>8</sup> that keeps the veil between Him and us. So long the curtain is not lifted; we do not get to see the other side of it. We do not see that our true father is there, on the other side of the veil. He waits for each of us, till we are satisfied with the play that we are now busy enacting, at the stage of this world.

Occasionally, one of us realizes that reaching the other side of the veil happens to be the true objective of our participation in this Act, at the stage of this world. And then, that one soul flies over the cuckoo's<sup>9</sup> nest!

### **Everything that happens under the Heavens Has a Purpose behind it**

*Aug 2002*

Everything in this world has a purpose. Only we do not always understand it at the time events take place.

If it were the Will of the Creator, that let there be variety in His creation, so let it be! If it is the Will of the Creator, that let there be inter-dependence amongst all the happenings, through the entire process of evolution, who can negate it?

---

<sup>7</sup> After death, all earthly relationships are lost unless two specific souls desire strongly to unite once again. In that case, those two souls will meet again in some future incarnation to fulfill the desire. Desires are "Agam Karm" - to experience the result of which a soul must take birth again.

<sup>8</sup> Maya creates a barrier between God and us. God remains a mystery to man. Man remains so much involved in the environment of this world that he forgets: as to who he is, where he comes from, where he is supposed to go.

<sup>9</sup> The cuckoo's nest is the crazy world.

If it is the Will of the Creator, that let the soul pass through the experience of life in various species before attaining the human form, so it be! If it is the Will of the Creator that let the soul experience the life in its various shades like joy and sorrow, pain and pleasure, love and hatred, riches and poverty, happiness and misery, destruction and preservation, butchery and protection, and so on and so forth, so it be!

Who are we to judge the Will of the Creator? We cannot even begin to comprehend the enormity of His creation, how would we understand the purpose behind it?

Whatever is happening around us is certainly not against His Laws of creation. If He can create this universe, He can sure stop anything that happens against His Will.

Our intellect has its limitations. Why get into the debate as to why this is happening and that is not? A lot of it is happening around that is predetermined in any case, much of which is based on the past deeds of these souls. Who are we to interfere with the Laws of Nature<sup>10</sup>?

Our goal would be to work towards attaining Moksh. Because, no other form of birth (except human) equips us with the abilities to work towards it. If we do not use this opportunity to our advantage we would not get out of the cycle of birth(s) and death(s).

---

<sup>10</sup> We cannot set things right for our own selves, but we want to set things right for every one else. We want to bring justice to those who, in our limited perception, do not have it. We want to feel for our self that we are doing something good to others. We want others to feel that we are doing well to the rest of the world!

## **2. Bondage of Karm: here we use our free will**

### **We convert our Free Will into our Karm**

*June 2002*

God has given us free will. We can use it the way we want it, for good or for bad. Good and bad are matter of our perception and they change for us with time, and they differ for different people and for different cultures. When we speak of good and bad, we speak of them just as plainly they are understood, disregarding their philosophical interpretations.

Therefore, we return to our base issue that God has given us free will and given us the freedom to use it the way we want to use it. However, we need to remember that this freedom is there until we have used it. When we use it, this becomes our Karm. In other words, when we convert our free will into an action, it becomes a deed. Once it becomes our Karm, we have no free will to alter that Karm. However, we have additional free will to negate that Karm or neutralize that Karm in some other way. We also have plenty of other free will to engage our self in plenty of such other Karm.

Once our free will is converted into Karm, it must bear its fruit; this is the *Law of Creation*. This fruit, that we call result of our work can be as desired by us, or can be as not desired by us, or can be of mixed nature that is partly desired and partly not desired kind. In other words, we have no decisive control over the result of our work, or for that matter, over the fruit of our Karm. This fruit is our fate. Fate, however, is often understood as something on which we have no control. Our fate is our own doing, by our own action, and we truly have no control over it, if we try to undo it. Therefore, if understood in this manner, we have truly no control over it.

We use plenty of free will and give rise to plenty of

Karm. That in turn gives rise to plenty of fate, and collectively they become our destiny. This destiny is not served to us on a platter, nor the whole of it is given to us in one lifetime. To mitigate the collective impact of it, it is served to us in installments over many births. Thus, we ourselves convert our free will into our fate through our own Karm. To experience the result of such Karm we keep visiting this earth repeatedly.

### **The need to neutralize our past Karm**

*June 2002*

We can also use our free will to end this process. Moksh is that state when we are liberated from the compulsion of revisiting the earth to pay for our karmic debts. Question is how we do it. To seek the answer let us go back to the root of the process. Free will converted into Karm leading to fate places us in this vicious circle, from which we cannot get out. Therefore, free will converted into Karm is the root cause. What would happen if we were to use our free will in a manner that it is not converted into Karm? The answer is that we will not be adding any Karm to our karmic account. It is however, a different issue as to how we do it. That we can deal with later.

Coming back to the point, we must not add new Karm is one requirement. Now what do we do with the Karm that we have already generated in the past? How do we negate it, neutralize them all together? We cannot attain Moksh until the total karmic account comes to a state of zero balance, and we do not have any more karmic debts to pay. So we now need to look at the issue, as to how do we do a task that may seem almost impossible?

### **The need to stop adding further to our Karmic Debts**

*June 2002*

First, let us see how we stop converting our free will into new Karm and stop adding further to our karmic debts. The obvious answer may look like: well, do not do any



Karm. However, is that possible? To sustain our physical body we must do some Karm at least. This body is like a machine, it has to work, and otherwise it would rust and become immobile. Even if we assume for a moment, that the body does not have to do any work, what about the mind? Mind will keep giving us merry go-rounds. It is in the nature of the mind that it cannot be static. If nothing, mind will think of different things. Moreover, we know that physical actions first originate on our mental plane as our thoughts. Then these thoughts become dreams, desires, passions, or anything we may want to call them, and finally they reveal themselves in form of some kind of physical action. The fact that I am writing this is a physical action but it is happening almost simultaneously with the thought. In reality, the thought is emerging first on the mental plane and then it is directing the fingers to type. Only that both activities are happening so quickly one followed by the other that it may almost seem to be simultaneous action, but it is not precisely so. The point is that when the mind thinks, it has to result in Karm eventually. Therefore, the issue has to be dealt with at two levels, at physical plane as well as on mental plane.

### **Doing Karm without desire for Results**

*June 2002*

Let us first look at the issue on the physical plane. What we are trying to do is to do Karm, and yet not to do any Karm<sup>11</sup>. This may sound paradoxical. It is, on the face of it. It is not, if we go deeper into it. After all what is Karm? Karm is an action that sets a chain reaction. Example: I defeat you. You choose to defeat me. A rivalry begins. I do an act with a desire for result. I attain the result. It is at some one else's cost. That someone else then tries to do it at my cost. Alternatively, if not possible, then it would be at someone else's cost. The process goes on. It all begins from the desire for result. Now if we can

---

<sup>11</sup> Reference to BhagavadGita Adhyaay 4 Shlok 18 and 20

curtail this desire for result, our actions will assume a different shape and character<sup>12</sup>. Moreover, that will not set a chain reaction. Therefore, the first point is to do Karm without desire for result.

### **Doing Karm without attachment towards the Work**

*June 2002*

Another aspect is attachment to the subject or object of the work. Example: This is my job. My reputation is at stake with the failure and success of my job. This is one kind of attachment to the job. I am doing this job for my family. Somewhere at the back of my mind, I shall cherish the hope that someday my family will do something for me when I need. If that does not happen at the occasion desired, someone somewhere gets emotionally hurt. This is another kind of attachment with regard to what we all do. Now these attachments must go. If the attachment goes and yet our jobs are done in a detached spirit, our actions will assume a different shape and character. Moreover, that action will not be responsible for setting up a chain of reactions. Therefore, the second point is to do Karm without attachment to the subject or object of the job.

### **This is major challenge**

*June 2002*

Now these two are very difficult tasks. We should not undermine their challenge. We may train our mind for now and do it well for the time being, but soon an occasion will arise when we will suddenly lose our grip on the issue and become our self as we have originally been.

Let us try to recapitulate what we have been talking so far. We need to do our Karm on physical plane devoid of attachment and desire for results, so that we do not add to our karmic debts any further. We need to do no Karm at mental plane, so thoughts do not become action. We need to neutralize our prior Karm and bring the balance

---

<sup>12</sup> Reference to BhagavadGita Adhyaay 4 Shlok 18 and 20

in our karmic account to zero. How do we do it and make this impossible sounding task a reality is something we will discuss later. First, let us examine what is involved in negating our past Karm?

### **Neutralizing our Karmic account**

*June 2002*

What would involve neutralizing our karmic account and bring the balance to zero? If we did bad Karm, we have to do good Karm to neutralize them. This may sound funny though, if we did good Karm we may need to do bad Karm to neutralize them! Whatever we may want to do we may need to know what the balance is. And we have simply no means of knowing that. We do not know what had been the magnitude of our bad Karm and good Karm so far, through numerous lives that we may have lived in different species. We have no means of knowing how much of bad Karm we have already paid for and how much of our good Karm we have already enjoyed through. We simply do not know what the net balance as of now is and if we are adding or deducting some of it right at this moment as we do something new. However, let us not kid ourselves that if we do not know who else will know, God will not know either, how can He keep track of it all for billions and billions of creatures? We cannot create a creature but God has created them all. Let us not fool our self. Vidhata has it all up in His sleeves.

### **Who can erase our Karmic account?**

*June 2002*

Ok, so the task is very impossible. That is why it takes us numerous births before we attain Moksh. However, it is possible because at least, one in billion does attain Moksh. How does that happen? There is only one practical way out of this maze that this world is. Before we get into that let us ask ourselves a few questions. Granted that it is near impossible to neutralize past Karm when we have no means of knowing the balance in our

karmic account, and also have no way to measure the quantum of accretions to the karmic account through our present Karm. Therefore, we would be asking ourselves the million-dollar question as to who has the ability to erase the karmic account. The answer is not so difficult. The one who keeps the account can only erase it! So it is Vidhata who keeps the account can erase it as well, at His will.

### **Why would He erase our Karmic account?**

*June 2002*

Why would He do that? Well if He is pleased with us and is satisfied that we have earned it through our devotion towards Him, He might as well decide to do it. After all, our devotion towards Him is also a kind of Karm. In this Karm, we have an attachment too. However, that is not the attachment towards a worldly subject or object. It is the attachment towards Vidhata Himself. In this Karm, we have a desire for result too. However, that is not the desire for result of a worldly object. It is the desire for result for attaining closeness to Vidhata Himself. So, if we divert all our attachments and desires from worldly subjects and objects and direct them towards Vidhata Himself then why would He not use His prerogative to erase our karmic account? Here what we are doing is a Karm. The devotion towards Him is a Karm in itself. And each Karm must yield fruit, that is the Law of creation. So this Karm too will yield fruit. The fruit, in this case, will be in form of Vidhata granting us a moratorium on our karmic account. Have we not heard of Governments granting moratorium on loans to farmers and others? Have we not heard of banks writing-off unpaid debts? After all, what we humans do is only a subconscious replication of what Vidhata does!

*January 2002*

Karmic effects are spread over several lifetimes to help mitigate impact of our past deeds

Good that we do not have the memory of our past

live(s). If we did, our past would have haunted our present life.

Our present is based on our past and our future will be based on our present. Generally, this sequence is spread over many life times. Meaning, the result of past actions is experienced over many life times. This helps reduce the impact of the past actions by spreading them over many life times.

At the same time, it offers an opportunity to correct ones actions, through many opportunities that are presented throughout many life times, to help mitigate the impact of past actions. However, quite often, we do the contrary. Not realizing the opportunity so presented; we tend to add more to this spiraling sequence of Karm, primarily inspired by our own ego.

For souls nearing their dissolution into the Supreme, such effects of their unfruitified<sup>13</sup> deeds of previous lives as well as those of present life tend to bear fruits in the present life itself, thereby accentuating the impact in its severity. At the same time, these souls are given the true understanding of how they ought to dissolve their remaining Karm and not add more to it. This happens only with the Grace of God, functioning beyond the capacities of intellect.

### **Karm and Karm Yog**

*May 2002*

Karm should not be confused with Karm Yog, as some people innocently do. Karm (Karma) refers to our deeds. Karm Yog refers to our doing Karm with the sole objective of union with God.

Karm we can do in any manner we desire. Karm Yog can be done only in one specified manner: doing all our Karm devoid of attachment and desire for result.

---

<sup>13</sup> In absence of an appropriate word I have used “unfruitified” by which I mean “deeds for which fruits haven’t yet been received” (un-fruit-ified)

**This World is very real; giving up worldly ties is very difficult**

*June 2002*

Even if we give up our worldly ties, yet we have to live inside this world. As long as we live in this world, we remain under the jurisdiction of Maya<sup>14</sup>. So long, the body is there, we have to retain it and maintain it, in the environment of this world. The environment is bound to exert its influence on us. Moreover, we have to struggle with it to keep ourselves out of the circle of its influence. This is not an easy task.

The world around us is so very real. We may want to ignore it but it will not ignore us. It will present itself in its numerous shades and colors. Some of them can be very tempting at times. We may exercise very strict discipline to keep our mind and senses out of the circle of its influence. However, can we do so for all the time we will be living under its spell? There will be moments of weakness when our mind and senses will tempt to get a taste of it. Outwardly, we may control ourselves physically but inwardly can we keep ourselves untainted for all the time to come? Therefore, giving up the worldly ties could be very difficult to attain in its true spirit.

Mind has a tendency to keep wandering. It is as difficult to rein it, as is to stop air passing through a hole. Let there be a small opening and air will find its way through. Let there be momentary loss of control and mind will find its way to pass through. Mind cannot remain empty. It must be kept fully occupied to stay out of other interests. Keeping it totally immersed in God so that there remains no space for any desire other than God is a state where we can keep mind from wandering around. Such a state of absorption into thought of God is Yog. Such union

---

<sup>14</sup> Maya is the mechanism through which this Creation comes into existence and, retains its independent identity, not requiring God's involvement in the day-to-day functioning of this world.

with God at mental level with total involvement can only make renunciations (of worldly ties) succeed. Therefore, without such union, true renunciation is so very difficult to attain.

*13 August 2002*

Having given up worldly ties and nothing else to do physically but to maintain this body may not be difficult in itself to achieve. However, the true purpose of such abandonment of worldly ties would be truly met when the detachment is total at mental level. Absence of work by itself can create a void. When there is nothing to do, it could be difficult to hold the mind at one track. However, if we keep ourselves engaged in work then it may be difficult for mind to keep wandering. Therefore, keeping ourselves on the path that keeps us engaged in work will be a better option.

In this situation, we see the synthesis of two issues critical to attaining Brahm (God). One: removing ourselves from worldly ties, so that they do not consume all our energies, and leave us with space for our journey towards God. Two: keeping our selves occupied in work, so that mind and senses do not wander around. Such work is simple work but with a difference. Most our work are guided by our appetite for money, power, position, recognition, etc. This appetite needs to be contained. The desires are to be curtailed. Attachments are to be severed. Thus, work without attachment and desire, coupled with renunciation of worldly ties, can help a person attain Brahm sooner than otherwise.

### **3. Birth and Death: here we have our choices**

*May 2002*

BhagavadGita does not speak of hell where humans should rot for their misdeeds. All it says that we have to return to this earth to experience life, in all its shades, to

fulfill our karmic debts. If we did wrong deeds we return to experience their result in our future lives, here it self on this earth. If we did right deeds, we do return to experience their result in our future lives on this earth.

We do not understand or, try to understand why some souls are born as humans, while others are born as violent and nonviolent animals, birds, reptiles, and insects, etc. We do not want to understand why we experience miseries in our human life, when we did nothing conceivably wrong in our present human birth, to earn those punishments that life delivers us. We also fail to understand why some people seem to enjoy all the pleasures of human life, though their deeds in their present human birth do not seem to make them, deserving of such bounties.

We do not have memories of our past lives; disregard which specie we may have been born in those lives. Therefore, we cannot connect our deeds of past lives to our present human life. Should we have the memories of our past lives? If we did what would happen? Let us think about it. Some say oblivion (forgetting) is a blessing! Let us think about that too.

### **We all seek Freedom, but freedom from what?**

*April 2000*

We all seek freedom in almost every sphere of activity in our life. As children, we seek freedom from the supervision and control of our parents, in almost every wake of our life. As adolescents, we seek freedom from the restrictions placed on our life-style. As adults, we seek freedom from the interference of our superiors at work or, partners in business. As seniors, we seek freedom from limited financial resources to depend on for rest of the life. Therefore, in our youth we keep working, to save for emptiness of our last days<sup>15</sup>.

However, do we ever seek freedom from the life and death? Life that brings us joys and sorrow, pain and pleasure, comforts and discomforts, friendship and enmity,



comedy and tragedy, faith and betrayal, love and hate, fluffiness and emptiness, violence and peace, destruction and new beginnings, and so on. The death that we all fear, though we all know we cannot escape it. Death that we try to escape in every possible way, but only if we can escape it, finally!

What is, after all, the freedom from life and death? It is the freedom from the vicious cycle of rebirths. Such freedom brings Moksh. Moksh is Liberation, when our individual soul merges with the Supreme Soul from which once it had emerged, and thus, returns no more to the earth.

### **Our Desires have brought us back into this World**

*November 2001*

It is our desires that have shackled us and brought us back into the world that we experience around us. If it were not for unfulfilled desires that hold us back, our soul would have merged into the Supreme Soul, and thus would have lost its independent existence.

It is our desires that have made us live the life we have been living. Joys and sorrows, love and hate, pain and pleasure, comedy and tragedy, faith and betrayal, victory and defeat, luxury and poverty, peace and agony, and every other shade of life is product of our desires and attachments.

If only desires end, the cycle of repeated births and deaths end. That is, when there is no desire to return to this world of Maya, but to dissolve one self into the Supreme Soul. Maya is the mechanism through which,

---

<sup>15</sup> We tend to mistakenly believe that good money can buy us freedom. To earn that we immerse ourselves into our work. With that grows our latent ambitions, our inherent desire for growth and success, and the joy that comes with recognition, prestige, and power, and the illusory satisfaction that comes out of good life that money can buy. We do not wish to recognize the void in our life that is supposedly filled by preoccupation with our work.

this Creation comes into existence and, retains its individual identity, quite independent of God's day-to-day interference in the functioning of this world.

### **Desires are the shackles that can be broken**

*December 2001*

Can the desires end? It is like asking: Can the flow of river stop? One may say: Yes it can, by creating a dam, but only temporarily, not permanently. If we try to stop it permanently, it would break the dam and all barriers. The same is with desires. They can be stopped, only temporarily, but not permanently. If we try to stop them permanently, they would return with much greater might and break the barriers we placed unnaturally.

So we ask our self: Can the flow of river be turned to a new direction? Can the flow be led to the ocean where it would loose its independent existence? The answer would be yes. Once it is led to the ocean, the river merges into it. It needs no more of artificial barriers. Its force is now diluted and dissolved into the ocean, becoming one with it. The same is true with the desires. Our desires can be directed towards the Supreme Soul, whereby every desire becomes the desire to attain the Supreme Spirit.

Our ego, the sense of being 'Me', can be surrendered to 'Him' whereby it would loose its independent identity. Then ceases the desire to experience the world around us. Desires will no more return to us with greater might. That is when we will attain Moksh, that is, liberation from the cycle of repeated birth and death.

### **Bondage of Karm and Choices before us**

*December 2002*

Must we break away from the chain of Karm? If not, we must keep returning to this world, repeatedly. There is pain and there is pleasure, in this world. Pain is not only physical, but mental too. It is on the rise, as life continues to grow complex.

The continual process of Karm is of our own doing.

Deeds, good or bad, generate Karm. The fruit of Karm must take shape. Therefore, we develop good Karm and bad Karm. To experience the fruit of our Karm, we must return to this world. Even if we return for lots of good deeds of the past live(s), we must return. In addition, every such return brings us opportunities as well as exposures to add more good or bad Karm. The process goes on.

Shackles - so we place around us. Should we? On the other hand, should we break away from these shackles? Choice is ours. We like to boast of our free will. Do we employ it for adding more of chains around us or, to release ourselves of that bondage? God has given us the options. What do we do with it?

### **God has given us Free Will to Seek Freedom from the Cycle of Birth and Death**

*December 2001*

We are born as humans, not animals, nor insects. Many animals live in peace and harmony. Others are bloodthirsty. So are insects. So are humans. What then separates us from animals, insects? Why the Creator of the Universe has endowed we humans with greater abilities with regard to our mental faculties, emotional exposures, gift of wisdom, and above all the choice of free will? Where does He expect us to employ this 'Free Will' most?

We do not search for the answer to that question. Too often, we spend most of our life meeting the needs of our day-to-day life. Those of us who are endowed with greater abilities often get immersed in giving shape to our ambitions, and in the process, we get quite involved with the thought of augmenting our power, wealth, and prestige. The entire focus of our free will remains glued to those objectives.

God has given us the free will to seek exit from this world of Maya. Maya, that places a veil between the God and us. He has given us the free will to seek Moksh. Moksh

is liberation from this world of Maya, as our soul merges with the Supreme Soul and does not return in any form. That is, our freedom from re-births.

### **Big price to pay for love of God**

*December 2001*

Love is not necessarily attachment. Moreover, attachment is not necessarily love. Love inspires us to give. Attachment compels us to possess. Love releases us - attachment binds us. Love is pure - it seeks nothing. Attachment is selfish - it demands everything. When love (devotion) is for God, it is Bliss. There is no sense of loss; there is no pain.

Attachment is for money, power, position, prestige, man/woman, kids, pets, our belongings, and the life itself. Biggest attachment is towards life. We do not want to part with it. Knowing well it has old age, it has sickness, it has pleasure and pain, it has miseries, it has good and bad times, it has so much that we want and it has so much that we despise. Yet, we want it all. What an attraction it is - the life! We are willing to trade it for the Bliss, where there is no pain, in the realm of God.

However, we are busy. We do not want to try for it. We believe in our ability to achieve what we want - but not this one ... God. It is not only going to Sunday church or daily temple. God does not come to us until we love Him to the exclusion of everything else<sup>16</sup>. Moreover, that is a tall order. We are not ready to pay that big a price. The irony lies here.

### **Rebirths and Christianity**

*May 2002*

Many a moderns do not believe in rebirth. Their

---

<sup>16</sup> It could be quite easy to present a distorted interpretation of this when people do not understand its true import, which cannot be understood by reading the few lines written here, as it would require an essay by itself.

disbelieve may have been inspired by Christianity's popular present day stand on the subject. Handful men engineered such thinking centuries ago. Moderns have remained ignorant of this fact, as the fact it self has remained out of circulation, probably by efforts of those who did not want it known to the masses.

“Christianity initially did endorse rebirth, and then handful of men banned it. Strangely enough, first at the wishes of Empress Theodora, the Council of Constantinople condemned it in AD 543 “If anyone says or thinks that human souls had a previous existence, anathema sit” the Council declared”. *Hindu View of Christianity and Islam*, Ram Swarup ISBN 81-85990-66-2 [2000]

In effect, an Empress and the Council of Humans attempted to direct the Creator of this Universe that the Creator must change His Management of Cosmos, because these handfuls of humans did not like the thought of rebirths. Council also told rest of the humanity that if anybody said or thought of it, such person would be accursed (anathema)!

## 4. Moksh: here we end our Journey

2 Aug 2002 Venezia Italia

### “Agya” being the First lesson in knowing God

अ and ज्ञ - these two letters of Sanskrit alphabet stand apart, at a distance from each other. But joined together they make अज्ञ Agya<sup>17</sup> which means: Not knowing, devoid of knowledge or experience. Simply spoken it means ignorant.

---

<sup>17</sup> A (pronounced as U in But) and Gya (pronounced with a nasal tone). When added they make Agya (both A in Agya are pronounced as U in But).

### **Perishable knowledge cannot be carried forward**

We travel through whole of our life, from the beginning till the end, and yet remain ignorant! We become learned by reading books, but remain spiritually ignorant. The knowledge that we acquire from books does not remain with us for one whole lifetime; without practice, most of it is lost within matter of years. *The knowledge of God, however, is carried forward to the next life.* It is therefore, permanent knowledge; all else is transitory knowledge unless, of course, such transitory knowledge returns to the owner by Grace of God and with a purpose (this is not theory, it happens).

### **Truth of a moment is not eternal truth**

What is Truth? That is Truth, which is eternal. What is eternal? That is eternal, which is not transitory. What is transitory? An example: Let us look at a flower. It is a flower now. Tomorrow it will dry up. Day after it will decay. No more we will be able to call it a flower. Therefore, it is transitory. It is *the truth of the moment* that it is a flower. The truth of this moment that it is a flower will not remain the *truth of another moment.* Therefore, it is transitory. Something that is truth now and will no more be the truth later, cannot be the eternal Truth. Eternal Truth is that which was truth before, which is truth now, which will remain truth forever. And there is only one such truth. That truth is God. Therefore, God is the eternal Truth. All else is truth of a moment, not eternal.

### **A human Guru can at best show the path**

The knowledge we acquire from books, and by learning at universities, all that is the knowledge of the kind that is perishable, that has a temporary life. And therefore, *they represent transitory truths*, not the eternal truth. The knowledge of God is the permanent knowledge. That is the true knowledge. All else is fleeting knowledge. But that knowledge of God cannot be acquired from books,

and by acquiring degrees at Universities. That knowledge of God can be acquired *from the God, Him self*. We humans can only, at best, *show the path* for approaching to Him.

**Until we retain the ego of our perishable knowledge...**

But even approaching Him cannot be successful until we retain the ego of our perishable knowledge. All the knowledge we acquired from books and at universities is the foundation of that ego. That ego must be crushed. No one else can crush it permanently. Only we our self can, and that too, only with the help of God. For this we need to surrender our self totally to God, *and ask Him to help us*.

**When we become Agya “again”...**

When we become Agya, that is, devoid of ego of our cultivated knowledge and experience, only then we begin to understand God, in true sense! All conditioning of our mind must go. God must be approached with the heart of a child, and the simplicity and faith of a child. God does not descend until the space for Him is made totally vacant, for once He does, He fills our entire being, and there remains no more space to fill anything else! The mind must be totally empty. As long as it is filled with our erudition there is no vacancy for God.

The true knowledge of God sinks within us, only when we “once again” become Agya! (2-8-2002 Venezia)

**Journey to God is possible with Faith of Child, not with the intellect of adult**

In today’s environment, pleasure and pain both have escalated substantially as compared to the times when life was much simpler. We sometimes ask ourselves: Is it possible to continue our Journey to God through these hurdles? Yes, it is possible. And, it is very simple. But, it is only simple to listen to. It is very difficult to learn its true meaning. It is much more difficult to live by that.

For journey to Him, we need to simply ask Him:

‘Please hold my hand and lead me, like a father holds the child and leads him!’ For this, we need the Faith of a child.

### **Child holding father’s hand is different**

There is a difference between ‘child holding father’s hand’ and ‘father holding child’s hand’. Let us visualize, the “child holding” father’s hand. Both walking side-by-side on a steep terrain, and there is a ditch by side of the child. Child’s attention is temporarily caught by the beauty of scenery. His grip is loosened for a moment. Hold of his hand gives away. He slips in the ditch. Similarly, there are plenty of attractions and avenues for distractions on this beautiful earth. We adults hold to God with one hand, and hold to the desires of the material world with the other. Our desires and attachments are enough to distract, from time-to-time, our attention from God. The call of desires and the beckon of sense pleasures are enough to let our hold loosen momentarily. And that one moment is enough to let us slip into the ditch that our desires dig for us.

### **Father holding child’s hand is different**

Now let us visualize, “father holding” the hand of the child. Child’s attention is caught to the glimpses of attraction. But his grip is not loosened, because it is not his grip. It is the grip of the father, a firm grip. The child cannot slip away from that grip. Similarly, when God is with us, protecting our interests, worldly attractions will delude us, but they will not be able to finally take us with them into their folds.

### **Giving up our mental makeup of an adult**

But ‘when’ can we have God with us, retaining that firm grip? When we have surrendered our ego totally to Him. That can happen when we give up our mental makeup of an adult, and become enveloped by the innocence of a child. That faith of a child has no vested interest, as we adults often do.



### **They both cannot co-exist**

Our adult ego and childlike faith cannot go hand in hand. One of them can exist. The other has to die. Childlike faith will not emerge until our adult ego dies. The intellect of adult comes in the way of that childlike faith.

(2 Aug 2002)

### **Union with God is possible when we acquire the nature of God**

Union with God is possible when we assume the nature of God. In God's nature there is no place for malice towards anyone, there is no desire for acquisition of any kind. God is not emotionally attached to any one or any thing. God is not attached to any work nor has any desire for result of such work. He has created the human being. But, He does not have the desire that human should recognize Him as the creator. When a person fails to recognize Him or, refuses to recognize Him as the creator, He does not punish that person. Reward or punishment comes to the person through his work. If his work is worthy of reward he gets that, and if it deserves punishment he gets that too. But he does not get punished for not treating God with respect.

### **Compare it with the nature of Human**

Human on the contrary is quite attached to its power and position. A powerful person may well punish a powerless person, if not treated with respect. Demonstration of power, position, and wealth is a human quality, not a Divine quality. Thus God is not emotionally attached to the person or that person's work. We are required to inculcate those qualities before we can become worthy of union with God.

### **Blending well is the key**

When we mix yellow in yellow we get yellow. But when we mix blue in yellow we get green. So blue does not mix well with yellow, but yellow does. Similarly, when

our soul has acquired the qualities of the Supreme Soul, it can merge with the Supreme Soul and become one, not distinguishable. But when it has different qualities, the Supreme Soul cannot admit it to merge, because if it does, the Supreme Soul will lose its original qualities.

### **This is when our journey will end**

Each individual soul, that we are, had started our respective journey from the Supreme Soul. We have been part of Him. But we are not now. Having come to this world of Maya<sup>18</sup>, we have forgotten our original qualities, and we have acquired different qualities in course of our long journey. When we become aware of that, then we would try to shed those acquired qualities, and try to recover our original qualities, with which we had once started our journey. When we are able to get back our original qualities then our journey will come to an end.

2 Aug 2002

## **Journey of the Soul has four stages, the last being Moksh**

The Creator has given His subjects this life to experience Dharm<sup>19</sup>, Arth, Kaam, and Moksh<sup>20</sup> through

-----  
<sup>18</sup> Maya is the mechanism through which this Creation comes into existence and, retains its independent identity, not requiring God's involvement in the day-to-day functioning of this world (b) Maya is the veil that keeps God out of the sight of His subjects (c) Maya is the environment that makes us forget our origin and become part of the environment in which we live.

<sup>19</sup> *Dharm* can also be described as "What we are born to do in this life". To explain this satisfactorily, we would require yet another essay on it.

<sup>20</sup> Dharma, Artha, Kama, and Moksha are the familiar anglicized spellings of Sanskrit terms Dharm, Arth, Moksh, and Kaam; where the underlined A is incorrectly pronounced as A in Bata, while it ought to be pronounced as U in But.

the process of their individual Karm. Without fulfilling each of these we cannot attain Moksh<sup>21</sup>.

Every person is born with his or her own dharm. What we are born to do in this life is largely based on what we have been doing so far in our previous lives. In this life we are born to experience the fruits, may be sweet or sour, from our Karm through the journey of our earlier lives. At the same time we get an opportunity to take a step forward towards the final goal of human birth, that is, Moksh.

“Dharm” is perceived by many of us as “religion”. 5000 to 6000 years ago when MahaaBhaarat was written and enacted on the stage of this world, and much more earlier than that when Raamaayan was written and enacted on the same stage, this Sanskrit term Dharm was used in those epics of yesteryear. As far we know, there existed no other religion in those distant past, like Christianity, Islam, Buddhism, etc. Score of other religions too have cropped up in later days to confuse people and translate dharm into religion. But when dharm was understood in its original sense, religion was not it.

If there was any religion at all in those ancient days, it was to attain God the Creator, disregard what name one called Him by. With passage of time, however, this word has acquired the popular meaning as religion.

Some others amongst us perceive Dharm as duty, which is a concept limited to individual interpretation at a given point of time, because with passage of time, the same individual finds himself changing his earlier interpretation. Besides, in a given situation at the same point of time, what one may consider his duty - the other may not. Duty, is somehow connected with the notion of right and wrong conduct, which itself is not only subjective, but also happens to change for same individual

---

<sup>21</sup> *Moksh* is liberation, final emancipation, freedom from life and death cycle.

with time. What we perceive as right conduct in our adolescence may not appear to ourselves as right conduct when we achieve maturity in life. Being capable of conflicting views, it could not be, generally, one of the goals of human life that Dharm is supposed to be. Therefore, dharm is not primarily the duty. However, in situations it may be used in that sense. And we may find such usage in ancient epics as well.

Without fulfilling our Dharm, that is what we are born to do, we cannot attain Moksh. By using our free will we often tend to give a new direction to our dharm. Thereby we create new Karm. This necessitates at least one more birth to experience the result of such new Karm. In that birth once again we use our free will trying to change our destiny. Thus we book another birth for our self. The process goes on taking the shape of a vicious circle. We forget that we were given that free will to put efforts towards seeking Moksh. Even if we are reminded, we do not pay heed to it. Truly speaking it is far more difficult to employ free will for attaining Moksh, than to employ it for changing the destiny!

All that we remember in our Ego trip is that, we have successfully altered our destiny, by conquering the hardships handed over to us, by a weird concept called destiny, which only weakling like to find shelter in! Least we realize that we are playing in the hands of Maya whose one of the objectives is to let the process of creation continue. If we all were to successfully remember and doggedly act upon to attaining Moksh, this game show will not continue!

“Arth” refers to the resources for sustaining the body through the journey of life. We work to earn these resources. In that sense our occupation in it self can point towards Arth. Work each of us has to do, only the type of work may vary. Without fulfilling this either, we cannot attain Moksh.

“Kaam” is the desire that can manifest itself in various forms.

It can take form of the desire to seek “carnal pleasure”. In that way it can disregard the very purpose as to why, in the first place, it was given to the creatures. That was, to reproduce, to multiply, to keep the process of creation going. To some of us it becomes an obsession.

It can also take the form of desire to “acquire wealth”. In that way it can disregard the very purpose as to why, in the first place, it was given to the humans. That was, to acquire resources adequate to meet the requirements of living. Instead, accumulations for personal gratification, display, or abuse are the uses that we have taken fancy to.

It can also take the form of desire to “acquire power”. In that way it can disregard the very purpose as to why, in the first place, it was given to the humans. That was, to protect the subjects, maintain justice and well being of all. Instead, accumulations for personal gratification, display, or abuse are the uses, which we seem to have taken rather fancy to.

This power again, can be political or religious. That is, “seeking control over peoples’ mind”. Religions that have a mission to promote themselves as a product claiming that only their product works, could well be doing greater harm than good to the mankind, as a whole.

Without fulfilling all our desires of any kind whatsoever, we cannot become the worthy candidate for attaining Moksh. For every desire that remains unfulfilled we must return to the Earth. We need to fulfill the desires through the life process on this Earth, disregard what life form we acquire. Or, we need to acquire the capability to end all our desires. Ending does not mean suppressing them. That we suppress today resurfaces tomorrow. Ending the desires is not easy. Desires are product of mind. Mind can be tamed for some duration, but not indefinitely. The only way is to turn the desires towards God. Thereby

we retain the desires, but at the same time we give them a new shape and character.

“Moksh”, finally, is freeing the soul from the bondage of birth(s) and death(s) based on its individual Karm.

When the desire to return to this world ends, Moksh approaches. The desire to return ends with the end of desire to enjoy/ desire to participate in whatever we see around us cannot attain God howsoever we may try. There is no real conflict between different routes. If there is a conflict, it is between leaders’ ambition to amass greater following.

Different routes exist with purpose. All humans are not same. Their tastes are not same. Their attitudes are not same. Their appetite for spiritualism is not same. How can all follow the same path? Different paths are necessary to suit individual taste and appetite. Greater the appetite for attaining God, more profound the path is and deeper is its reach.

God has innumerable attributes. We humans perceive him in innumerable ways. God has created humans in innumerable characters. God has created this universe with numerous varieties. Perceptions of this creation are numerous. Innumerable variety is very basic to this creation. But, this all originates from the One and ultimately dissolves in that One. Reality thus is the One – the ultimate reality.

#### **Four Generic Paths**

There are few generic paths to attaining God. Gyaan Yog, that is union with God through the path of knowledge. Karm Yog that is union with God through the path of action, while retaining all worldly ties, yet performing actions without attachment and desire for result. Sannyas Yog, that is union with God through the path of renunciation of all worldly ties. Bhakti Yog, that is union with God through the path of love and devotion.

The last of them, Bhakti Yog is by far the easiest to adopt in human form<sup>22</sup>. The reason is we all remain in the

jurisdiction of Maya as long as we live as humans on this earth. The grip of Maya is very tight. Its ways are mysterious. It can make us loose our way with such ease that we may not even realize as we slip away.

Through Gyaan Yog, we may acquire the knowledge of God and may come pretty close to attaining Him. However, from somewhere, quite unnoticed by us, the ego may seep in. That little ego can be a mighty tool that may take us away from Him in one swing. Momentary weakness can take us down the ladder. Remember snake and ladder game we played in our childhood?

Through Karm Yog, we may perform our actions, while retaining worldly ties, yet performing them in a detached mode with no desire for result. Thus, we may reach very close to attaining Him after long arduous journey. However, from somewhere, quite unnoticed by us, the desire may creep in. That one moment's weakness can slip us down the ladder.

Through Sannyas, we may renounce all worldly ties and devote our self to God in entirety. We may reach near attaining Him. The attraction of worldly matters lurking all around us may from somewhere come to tempt us. We may temporarily loose all our penance in matter of moments. To regain and make up for that temporary loss can take us ages.

Through Bhakti Yog, when we offer our self to God with our love and devotion and total surrender to Him, He becomes the sailor of the ship. In such state when we ask Him to hold our hand and save us from the grip of Maya, He comes to our rescue.

**Innumerable are the Faces of the Creator If only we care to recognize them**

Let us look at the National Geographic TV channel. Or, look at the Animal Planets TV channel, for a change.

---

<sup>22</sup> Refer to Bhagavad-Gita Chapter 12 Shlok 2 to 5

We notice the amazing variety in God's creation! Yet so little of His creation that we know of. For a moment let us think of its enormity! Come to think of a familiar creature octopus. If He could give it 8 hands, can He not assume 4 hands for Himself? What is not possible for Him?

If He is pleased with our devotion and sincerity, He may choose to reveal Himself to us. And He can assume any form that He has already created or, is yet to create. If He wills, He can reveal Himself in the form devotee loves Him most! Can we stop Him do so if we happen not to believe in it? Can we stop Him do so just because we ourselves happen to perceive Him without form? Or, just because we happen to believe that He does not exist!

He does not have to prove Himself to us. His creation, in itself, is the testimony. Do we want to see Him in form of light? He can let us do so if He is pleased with us. We may want to see Him, with form or, without form; with attributes or, without attributes, in any manner we may like, and He can reveal Himself in that manner if He is pleased with us. Key is that He should be pleased with us. Key is that He should be pleased with us. Let us not forget He doesn't get pleased easily. He tests our devotion, He tests our persistence, and He makes us wait and wait till eternity, yet He may choose to reveal Himself with much less.

If we think we will reach Him, the journey may be difficult. It is the sense of 'Me' within us, which is bent upon achieving it. There lies the crux of the problem. But if we seek His help and thereby, letting our 'Me' dissolve in Him, our journey may be easier. We can't reach Him, if we wish to. He can come to us, if He Wills. Let His Grace descend on us; that is the way to attain Him.

The point is not whether He has form or no form. The point is that He can assume any form if He wishes. Whether He will assume any form or no form depends on His will. His will to reveal Himself or not, depends on how pleased He is with our devotion. He wishes to reveal Himself to all creatures through His creation disregard



whether they want to feel His presence or not. Only to few, who desire only for Him, He chooses to reveal Himself differently.

How will the devotee recognize Him if He chooses to reveal Himself? Devotee will recognize Him if He reveals Himself in the same form in which the devotee all along aspired to see Him. And this includes no\_form, similarly as numbers also include zero. We can seek His vision in any form (or no form) we may choose; but let us not think He has only that form (or no form) that our intellect permits us to believe. Let us remember that, our intellect has its limitations and, He is beyond intellect. He cannot be known through our intellect. He can be known through His Will, not our will.

### **Is God with Form or is He Formless?**

Is God with form or formless? Both. How can it be both? Why not? God who can create this universe can He not create a form for him self? Of course, He can. Then, why he cannot be with form? God who can create vast empty spaces in this universe can He not create an empty space for him self? Of course, He can. Then, why he cannot be formless?

If He is both then which one should I submit my self to? Either. Either? Whichever, appeals to us. With form or without form, the way we wish to perceive Him is same. How can it be same? Why not? The result is same. He knows. He knows that we have submitted our self to him, disregard how. How does he know? Why should that doubt surface? He who teaches all would He not know? He who gave us the eyes would He not see? He who formed the ears would He not hear? When He knows that it is Him we are worshipping disregard how we visualize him, would He not accept if our devotion were genuine? Why not? What else does He want from us? Nothing else He wants from us, except devotion, love. He who has given

us every thing what can we give him in return except our love and devotion?

Why do we perceive Him with form? For, it is easier to perceive Him with form than without form. Why? Well look at it this way. We love our children. Our children have a face. When we remember them, often their face floats in our memory. When we look at their photo album or video recordings we feel emotional towards them. Suppose these children were to be born to us without a body and without a face, just in form of air, blank empty space. How then exactly we would have perceived them? How would we have remembered them? How we would have looked at their photo albums or video recordings? How emotional would we have felt towards those children of blank empty spaces? For loving someone emotions are very important. It is equally important to have emotions towards God to be able to love Him well. Love without emotions is very difficult. Emotions without a face, directed towards empty spaces, is equally difficult.

Does that mean emotions without a body and a face is impossible? Yes and no. Let us look at it this way. Children die when parents are alive. Yet they remain in our memory. The body may have gone. The photo album or video recording may have been lost. Yet the memory stays. Emotions remain. But then, let us not forget that once there was a body and face. That body, that face, its actions, its expressions, which may be no more living, yet memory remains of those. Had never been a body, a face, its actions, its expressions, but a child made of blank air from the very beginning then how would be its memory, can we visualize? For human emotions to cultivate it is necessary to have had a body and face at some point of time at least. For human love, emotions are necessary. Does that mean without emotions it is not possible to attain God? No, it is possible, but relatively much difficult<sup>23</sup>.

---

<sup>23</sup> Refer to Bhagavad-Gita Chapter 12 Shlok 5

Total submission to God is not impossible yet very difficult when we have no emotions towards Him. Without total submission God is not attained. It helps to have a body and face to tread on the path of love and devotion filled with human emotion directed towards God. That is where the value of “God with form” lies.

### **How close are we to God?**

In our mind we have many compartments. In one compartment we have the thoughts of our spouse. In another compartment we have thoughts of our kids. In yet another compartment we have thoughts of our family problems and family finances. In another compartment we have thoughts of our work. In another compartment we have thoughts of problems relating to our work. Then we have thoughts of our boss, our colleagues, our salary raise, our importance in the organization, and so many things in so many compartments.

Then we have several other compartments in which we have thoughts of our friends, their families, our relatives, their families, our opponents and their motives, our enemies and their moves, and so on. Then we have other compartments for our ego, our joys, our sorrows, our love, our hatred, our pain, our pleasure, our bitterness, and God knows how many other compartments for how many other matters.

And then, finally, one small compartment for God too. But, curiously it is not always for God alone. Often with God, there are so many other things related to God. For example, sometimes aspirations that God might help us get a raise at work, or solve our difficulties with growing kids, or God knows how many such things. So poor God is also not having one full compartment for himself!

Until we clean up all these compartments, make them empty, and, then ask God to come and reside in all of them, Him alone; till then we are not close enough to Him.

## **Attachment is the one fundamental difference between God and Humans**

In human form (yoni) the soul is closest to God in comparison to all other forms (species). In human form the soul understands God most, in comparison to all other forms. In human form the soul tries to create on this earth what God has created in this universe. The human effort is only a miniature form of God's designs. God is so much like humans, or humans are so much like God, with one fundamental difference. God is unattached to His creation, but humans are not.

This attachment is such a mighty thing that it makes all the difference. It turns humans to God, or to animal. Those who give it up successfully, turn to God. Those who accumulate more of it, turn to animal. When we acquire more of this attachment towards power or position or wealth or lust, new animals are born in human form.

## **Intellectual Blindness**

Blindness is also a state of mind. Mind's refusal to accept something, which is inconceivable by mind, is its blindness. It occurs when we believe that: 'what my eyes cannot see; or, what my intellect cannot perceive; cannot be true'.

## **Seeking where?**

We seek elsewhere, what is so near us. God is so near us. Yet, He is so far from us. We do not open the doors of our heart to Him. Blinded by limitations of our intellect, we keep refusing to see it.

## **Why cannot we ask God to show us The way to Him?**

God resides in our heart. Yet to seek God we go to Gurus, teachers, guides, discourses, and God knows how many places. Why do we need that? Why do we have to search the One who is within our self? Why cannot we ask Him to help us? Is this because asking Him would require total surrender to him? Is it our Ego that comes in

the way? Why cannot we talk to Him who is within our self? Is it because, to do so, we have to tune in with Him? And that we find more difficult than listening to others tell us what to do?

Why cannot we dive deep within our self and try to search for the pearl that lies somewhere hidden within us but at a considerable depth? Why do we have to think of the ways and means to reach Him? Why cannot we feel Him within our self? Why cannot we love Him enough to be able to do so quite naturally?

Why can we not feel that our existence is diluted totally and got mixed in Him? Why cannot we feel Him and our self as one? Rather feel that we have lost our self in Him? Why do we have to be conscious of our own existence in front of Him? Why cannot our entire being feel as if it has lost it self in Him? The feeling of such merger can be so blissful. Is that how the river feels when she throws her self up in the bosom of ocean?

Oh God! Why cannot such feel be permanent? Why do we have to loose it and come back to the world around us? When will our journey end? When? When? When?

## **But then...**

### **Religion has become a product for Marketing Untruth in the name of God**

We should beware of such people who tend to market their religion as if it were a product. Like marketing people who say that only our product works, we find religious leaders saying that only<sup>24</sup> their religion can get us the

---

<sup>24</sup> I want to read a statement from “The Coming of the Third Millennium” which was issued by the Pope very recently in relation to the situation in Asia: “The Asia Synod will deal with the challenge for evangelization posed by the encounter with ancient religions such as Buddhism and Hinduism. While

salvation, which happens to be the biggest Untruth ever told in the history of humanity! Such religious leaders are like traders of their respective religion.

Most of them are ignorant of the Truth, in any case, because their spiritual evolution is at a low level. They are only repeating to the masses, which have been repeated to them all the while, by their superiors in their religious hierarchy. Since they are ignorant of the truth, in any case, they cannot show the masses the correct path. A blind man can only lead another blind man into a ditch.

However, those very few who are at the top most level of such religious hierarchy are, at least, supposed to know the Truth, if they deserved reaching that level. If that is so, then why is it that knowingly they prefer to keep the masses ignorant of the Truth? Instead, why they prefer to mislead the masses by Untruth?

It happens to be the biggest Untruth, ever told to the humanity, that only one religion could offer salvation to the entire human race, none others can<sup>1</sup>! Those who are doing it must have an ulterior motive to grind. Do they have a missionary objective to propagate their religion and raise the number of their followers?

Their objective may not be ignoble in it self as for their desire to amass larger followings, but the mean to attain that end, which they have chosen in form of a lie in the name of God, is undeniably ignoble. Now if they are lying in name of God to fulfill their objective, while occupying such high level respected religious positions, can they be worthy of our following them?

Have they simply forgotten God? All they are remembering now is their prime objective as Management, of that religious organization that they are heading now,

---

expressing esteem for the elements of truth in these religions, the Church must make it clear that Christ is the one mediator between God and man and the sole Redeemer of humanity". ISBN 81-85990-60-3 [2000]

to the best of their advantage? That advantage is of what kind? The advantage is over other religions and their respective organizations. Is that not all materialistic, filled with worldly desires, to become the most prominent and control larger followings?

Where is the place for God in these ambitions?

In human form (yoni) the soul is closest to God in comparison to all other forms (species). In human form the soul understands God most in comparison to all others forms.

In human form the soul tries to create on this earth what God has created in this universe. The human effort is only a miniature form of God's designs.

God is so much like humans or humans are so much like God with one fundamental difference. God is unattached to his creation but humans are not.

This attachment is such a mighty thing that it makes all the difference. It turns humans to God or to animal.

Those who give it up successfully turn to God. Those who accumulate more of it turn to animal.

When we acquire more of this attachment towards power or position or wealth or lust, new animals are born in human form.

# Shlok 40-43 Arjun's Concerns about rise of Varn'Sankars

Arjun continues, “When the family decays, the eternal Family\_Dharm deteriorates, and with that, the entire family comes under influence of adharm. When adharm persists, and it engulfs the entire family, then women in the family take to the path of immorality. When women take that course, they give birth to children of mixed-Varn. This process leads to rise of men of mixed-Varn in the family, and thus, the family goes to the dogs. With that certain rituals related to the ancestors are ignored, and the process leads to the decay of ancestral lineage. With this mixed-Varn, Family\_Dharm and the race both deteriorate to its end.” Shlok 40-43

The issue of Varn'Sankars is mostly avoided by commentators. Reason is simple—it has become a very touchy issue these days. Not that the issue itself is so sensitive—it has been made unduly sensitive issue by hyper publicity using every possible platform (education, media, politics, etc) ever since Christian missionary led English education system gained its foothold. Those who believe that discretion is better of valor they prefer to use discretion and avoid commenting on the issue. To me neither discretion nor valor is relevant—truth is. Therefore, I shall do some plain talking.

Varn'Sankar means hybrid—product of two Varn(s). And Arjun's concern was that it would destroy the society of humans. How very true in today's context! Look at the



process of deterioration in Hindu society keeping in mind history of Hindu society that I have so far presented.

Since when Varn'Sankars started becoming plentiful? Wasn't it from the time of arrival of the barbarians? They had no family values. Not only Aurangzeb who had sex with his own daughter but even today you get to read in newspapers of father-in-law having sex with daughter-in-law or father having sex with daughter. Aren't these news items predominantly from those people who follow the same religion as did Aurangzeb? When they could do this to their own kin what do you think they would have done to the Hindu women? So, that was the time since when number of Varn'Sankars began to rise on this pious land of BhaaratVarsh. The process went on for centuries to have produced enough of Varn'Sankars.

Next lot was of popes' men with legacy from the Popes who had sex with their daughter/produced innumerable bastards, and bishops who had sex with kids who came to church—not handful but numerous cases—read through my published works on Christianity for documented evidence with references. They too created large number of Varn'Sankars—one who proudly called themselves Anglo-Indians since they thought of themselves to be the progeny of the superior race—superior in barbarism and cunningness—read Voltaire and others in *Seed-2*—and the other category who preferred to remain unnamed due to Lajja (sense of shame though it was not their doing but then they were forced by the so-called superior race).

Anyhow, this period of many centuries saw phenomenal growth in the number of Varn'Sankars. All bloodlines got messed up thoroughly. But the greater part of the harm came through the Christian missionary led English education system which irreversibly altered the thought process of Hindu children that there was nothing wrong in this mix-up. Net result was the inevitable—Hindus themselves began to oppose the tradition and

began to demand mixed marriages. To top it came the cinema which began to inject the love bug so profusely among the youth that they began to get into love fever but at the same time they had to face opposition from both families. This is where Arya Samaj came to their rescue who would readily help the two love birds marry, and thus raise the number of their followers—after all they too believed that idolator Hindus were fools and Hindu gods/goddesses were false gods. Any how the number of Varn’ Sankars steadily grew in the society and it put in tatters the very fabric of Hindu society.

## **The Touchstone Test**

*Now the question is whether it is good or bad for a human society? I see no point wasting time debating on theory. Let us compare results—if the results are good, it is good—if the results are bad, it is bad. Period. Simple, isn’t it?*

*I need not repeat the results of Varn system in Hindu society—you have already seen (Seed-2) what an enviable class of people it produced for millenniums—it represented true humanity—a kind of human society unheard of in the annals of human history in any other part of the world. Thus, there remains absolutely no scope for doubt that Varn System has been very good for the humanity in every respect.*

*Now let us see whether enormous spread of Varn’ Sankars has been good for the nation or not. Let us begin from the time Christian British left and Nehru dynasty began. Let us examine the antecedents of Nehru clan. Shri R V Bhasin, Advocate Supreme Court, has published two small documents “Mrs. Sonia Gandhi & The Nehru/Gandhi Dynasty” and “A Tale of Two Lals—Motilal & Jawahar Lal” (ISBN 81-67405-04-X published 11 Oct 2005). I am analyzing here some of the information picked up from those publications—*

Nawab Khan was a Muslim and his wife was a Muslim by conversion and Parsi by birth. Children born of a Muslim man and a Parsi woman will be Varn'Sankar. Children born of a Muslim man and a Muslim woman will be a Muslim. Their son Feroze Khan was a Varn'Sankar and a Muslim because his mother was Parsi by birth and Muslim by conversion. Feroze Khan was buried according Muslim rites in Allahabad after death.

Feroze Khan was married to Mainuna Begum in 1941 in a mosque at London. To meet legal requirements, notice of this marriage was published in major local newspapers in the name of Feroze Khan. Mainuna Begum's name before conversion to Islam was Indira Gandhi.

Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi advised Jawaharlal Nehru to get Feroze Khan's name changed to Feroze Gandhi. His excuse was that Feroze Khan's mother maiden name was Gandhi. Allahabad's famous lawyer and Motilal's good friend Sir Sapru filed an affidavit in the court and got the name changed.

After return to BhaaratVarsh, in presence of media, the whole marriage was repeated with Hindu rites and the photographs were put up at Anand Bhawan at Allahabad. This was to complete the process of conspiracy that began with change of name by affidavit and conspiracy of silence was maintained to make the untruth look like truth to the Hindus of BhaaratVarsh. A marriage of two Muslims—one by birth (Feroze) and the other by conversion (Indira)—performed in accordance with Vedic rites was invalid and therefore, whole drama in full glare of media was an act of deception towards the Hindus.

No information is available if and when Indira became a Hindu again by renouncing Islam. If Indira continued to remain a Muslim then her son Rajiv would be Muslim by birth because Feroze had remained a Muslim till death and name change was done, against his will, only to satisfy the demand (protect the political aspirations) of Jawaharlal Nehru and Mohandas

Karamchand Gandhi. If Mainuna Begum renounced Islam and reconverted herself to Hinduism then Rajiv would be a Varn'Sankar.

Feroze Khan (Gandhi) and Mainuna Begum (Indira) separated (not divorced) for reasons unclear after Rajiv's birth.

Second son Sanjiv was arrested in England for stealing a car and his passport was confiscated. Krishn Menon was High Commissioner in London at that time. He got Sanjiv a new passport under changed name Sanjay.

Sanjay was married to Menaka (name changed to Maneka) under peculiar circumstances at the house of Muhammad Yunus of New Delhi, supposedly the biological father of Sanjay.

When Sanjay died in plane crash the person who wept most was Muhammad Yunus. His book "Persons, Passions and Politics" describes the circumcision of child Sanjay according to Muslim rites.

When Indira was informed of Sanjay's plane crash the first two questions she asked: (1) what happened to the bunch of keys he carried and (2) what happened to wrist watch he was wearing. Interesting isn't it?

At the time of marriage, Rajiv converted himself to Christianity and adopted a new name Roberto. His daughter was named as Bianca and son's name is Raul. They are citizen of Italy. Priyanka and Rahul are for consumption of Hindu voters. Bianca (Priyanka) is married to a Christian and the first thing she did after she was discharged from the hospital after her delivery was to go to Bandra Church to seek blessings. Raul (Rahul) is said to be hooked to a Christian girl.

After taking over the office of the Prime Minister, at a media gathering, Rajiv had himself said: I am NOT a Hindu. At this New York Times, Los Angles Times and Washington Post praised him profusely. But when Rajiv died his cremation was done according to Vedic rites.

It is true that Rajiv studied at Cambridge University

in England but it is equally true that during his three years stay at Cambridge he did not pass a single examination and returned without any certificate.

As for Sonia, she was working as an ‘au pair’<sup>1</sup> girl and was trying to learn English at a ‘fly by night’ language school named Cambridge (not Cambridge University).

Motilal was not a barrister or lawyer but a Mukhtiar (helper of a lawyer) and he worked for famous lawyer Mubarak Ali who fought the case on behalf of Queen of Itawa and won the case at London’s Privy Council. As a reward she gave Mubarak Ali and Motilal the Jaagir of Amethi. And Jawaharlal was a failure as a lawyer much the same as Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi was a failure as a Barrister but we have been taught otherwise. What was the need to hide the truth and propagate the untruth as truth?

### **Conclusion**

Ever since independence the nation is being ruled by the Varn’Sankars. So, they select their types in the ministries and for significant positions elsewhere. The result is what we see around us today—I need not expand on it. I hope you understand what I am trying to say—**the current state of affairs of our nation is due to excessive indulgence of Varn’Sankars in matters of governing the nation**—that is my contention. The results speak for themselves—I do not have to prove it.

### **Arjun’s fear was appropriate but untimely**

*Islam and Christianity, and their abusive effect on Hindu Society between 7th and 21st century, has brought Hindu society now to a state, which Arjun had then feared.*

Only Arjun’s fear was untimely because he feared

---

<sup>1</sup> au pair = a young person, usually a woman, who lives with a family in a foreign country in order to learn the language. An au pair helps in the house and takes care of children and receives a small wage - Oxford Dictionary ISBN 019-431-5851

this as the likely outcome of the war that he was about to face and therefore, wanted to desert the battlefield.

Bhagawaan Shri Krishn knew better and He asked Arjun to rise to the occasion and fight the battle on hand because that battle was meant to reestablish dharm, not to destroy Family\_Dharm.

It was proved to be correct, for dharm was indeed reestablished following the battle of MahaaBhaarat, and we see so much of evidence through the accounts of foreign visitors as reproduced above. Those accounts are dated 404 BC onwards. Similar conditions must have prevailed after MahaaBhaarat until this time, because suddenly such strong social fabric could not have developed overnight. The structure must have evolved from the time battle of MahaaBhaarat ended and dharm was reestablished.

*But today we see so much deterioration in Family\_Dharm related issues, primarily as a result of Christianity effect on Hindu society, injected through Macaulayite Christian\_English education system over past 170 years that effectively destroyed the structure that prevailed for 5,000 years after the battle of MahaaBhaarat. Such is the venomous impact of a system that we foolishly have become proud of!*

### **I see no reason to be defensive**

On a worldwide scale, if we look at the social structures evolved by Christian societies, Marxist societies and so-called Secular societies, we see them disintegrating already. The base unit 'family' is fast eroding the social fabric of modern society and we can look at the number of years they have withstood the test of time.

The test of time is the best test, it tells us what works in practice. It has worked for Hindu society; it has not worked for Christian societies, Marxist societies, and Secular societies long enough to stand the test of time.

*And therefore, I see no reason to be defensive about*

*Hindu system of social structure; those who abuse it looking at today's situation, deliberately shut their eyes towards the fact that this very deterioration is the effect of its long association with Islamic, Christian, Marxist and Secular societies.*

*Instead of looking at the cause and effect relationship, these Hindu hater Indian-Englishmen, Christianized\_Hindus and fake Secularists point fingers at the ancient system, which saved Hindu society from being obliterated by Islamic and Christian imperialism.*

### **Arjun's concern with regard to decay of ancestral lineage**

Let us now return to Arjun's other concern. He had been worried when he said, "With that certain rituals related to the ancestors are ignored, and the process leads to the decay of ancestral lineage".

Here we need to realize that the logic behind such rituals have been lost into antiquity with destruction of Hindu educational literature over a period of thousand years of Islamic invasions, followed by total withdrawal of governmental support towards Hindu education system in accordance with Macaulay's plan, cemented by total disrespect towards Hindu education system impressed on Hindu minds through English-Christian schooling system in BhaaratVarsh over past one hundred and seventy years.

*The life of a soul does not end with the life of a physical body. The soul has to go on and go on for ages from one body to another until it elevates itself sufficiently to submerge within the Supreme Soul. The soul has its habitation elsewhere during those intervals when it does not assume the outer clothing of a physical body and during this period of habitat there are things that become necessary. Now the rituals tend to fulfill some of its needs that we may not understand well today, thanks to Islamic and Christian imperialism but as Hindu awareness grows, which has now begun, the knowledge that has gone*

*underground will start resurfacing gradually as the due respect would be shown to it. So it is for us to now show that desire to learn more of our heritage and then only we will be able to get it back.*

**Arjun's concern was untimely for then but it is very much timely for today**

Arjun had been worried when he said, "With this mixed-Varn Family\_Dharm and the race both deteriorate to its end".

We see that very much in evidence today, because that is precisely what has happened to Hindu society with 170 years of Macaulayite Christian\_English education system and influence of Communist-Marxist thought process.



# Shlok 44-47 Arjun gives up and resigns, so has Hindu given up

Arjun continued to say to Shri Krishn, “We have been hearing that those people whose Family\_Dharm is destroyed, they find their place in hell. Out of our desire for the kingdom, what kind of sin we are about to commit, by killing our own brothers (cousins)? Better than this, let these armed sons of Dhritraashtr kill me in this battlefield, without my lifting arms, or without my putting any resistance.” Shlok 44-46

## **No lasting peace, no true peace can be attained without justice**

Look at the mental state of Arjun. Today, many peace lovers tend to display this kind of tendency, not realizing that no lasting peace, no true peace can be attained without justice.

*Just because fighting is bad, bloodshed is bad; running away from it is not the solution. Nor is the solution found in surrender, because that only boosts the morale of the unjust.*

Tolerance is different than giving up. Tolerating injustice may be magnanimity up to a certain point but beyond that it is cowardice while they name it peace!

*This cowardice is responsible for letting injustice*

*grow beyond repair. They, who take such stand, are no less responsible for letting injustice grow.*

**Shlok 47**

Sanjay reported to Dhritraashtra, “Saying so, Arjun in distress dropped his Gaandeev and sagged in his chariot.”

**Arjun drops his arms**

Compare Arjun’s state of mind at KuruKshetr with Hindu state of mind today. Typically, this is the state in which many of us are today, for we fear to resist Adharm, in fear of more commotion!

# Epilogue

25 August 2008

Today's leaders (and those who want to become leader) tend to accuse "Hindu" of inactivity? When they use this generalized term "Hindu" whom they actually refer to? Do they refer to the common man? If yes, then what right do they have to accuse the common man?

Have they been able to provide a worthy leadership to the common man? If not, who is at fault? How does one expect common man to rise against the wrongs being done to him at such a mass scale, as is the case today, without being able to offer them the right leadership? How can the common man trust you when each and every leader, who has been the product of this "Varn'Sankar" culture (including education), has only betrayed the masses every time they posed their trust on them?

25 April 2008

*No leadership—worth its salt—has yet risen on the horizon—whom Hindu can handover his reins.*

Hindu is waiting—he is watching—he will surrender to the leadership—when a worthy one presents himself.

*Until then—if Hindu is not letting himself turn into yet another barbarian as are the opponent Aasuric forces—there is no reason for someone to fume and fret about it.*

25 August 2008

*This time there will be yet another battle between Dharm and Adharm, and again, a decisive one. The color on the horizon has begun to change!*

# Thoughts

## Free Will

*2001 Dec 11, Tue 12:40 PM, Yogeeta*

We are born as humans, not animals, nor insects. Many animals live in peace and harmony. Others are bloodthirsty. So are insects. So are humans. What then separates us from animals, insects? Why the Creator<sup>1</sup> of the Universe has endowed us humans with greater abilities with regard to our mental faculties, emotional exposures, gift of wisdom, and above all the choice of free will? Where does 'He' expect us to employ this 'Free Will' most? Do we search for the answer to that question? Or, do we rather spend all our life remaining preoccupied with the thought of augmenting our power, wealth and prestige?

## Freedom finally?

*2000 Apr 30, Mon. 3:25 PM, Shiv Palm Beach*

We all seek freedom in almost every sphere of activity in life. But who (and how often) seeks freedom from the life itself, that is, this cycle of birth(s) and death(s)?

## Desires are Shackles

*2001 Nov 10, Sat 6:15 PM, TTC Subway, Toronto*

It is our desires that have shackled us and brought us into this world that we experience around us. It is our desires that have made us live the life we have been living. *If only desire(s) end, the cycle of birth(s) and death(s) end.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Words like Creator, God, *Vidhata*, *Brahm*, etc have been used, more or less, interchangeably without any specific notion attached to any of them, unless specifically stated otherwise.

## **Shackles at what Cost?**

2001 Dec 12, Thus 00:17 AM, Yogeeta

Can the desires end? Can the force of water stop? Temporarily yes, permanently no. Can the flow of water be turned to a new direction? Can the flow be led to the ocean where it would loose its independent existence? *Can our desires be directed towards God? Can our ego, the sense of being 'Me', be surrendered to 'Him' whereby it looses its independent identity? Can then cease the desire to experience the world around us? Our desires have shackled us, brought us into this world, and made us live the life we have been living. When our desire(s) end, the cycle of birth(s) and death(s) ends.*

## **Satisfaction**

2001 Nov 30, Fri 6:55 AM, National Park

We must listen to our heart. Heart speaks to us differently at different stages of our life. If our heart says 'I want more'; give it more. Until one day, it will say 'I do not want any more'; stop there. *Satisfaction... nothing more valuable we will ever find. Except one... God.*

## **Robot**

2001 Nov 1, Saturday 10 PM, 25 Mabelle Ave., Toronto

Man makes robot, in his own image and makes it move around. There is something inside the robot on which man has its control and, in that manner, man's existence is reflected in the robot. God creates man, in his own image and makes him move about. There is something inside the man on whom God has control and in that manner, God's presence is in the man. Man gives robot some intelligence and robot functions partially with its own choice. *God gives man some intelligence, man calls it free will and, functions partially of his own choice, thereby generating own Karm.* Striking analogy is seen in verse 61 chapter 18 of *BhagavadGita*. Shri Krishn says<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> *KuruKshetr*, Haryaana, BhaaratVarsh, 3138 BC approximately

to Arjun: Lord resides in the hearts of all beings ... through His *Maya*, makes their body-like machine move about according to their *Karm* (past deeds) ...

### **Vidhata**

*2001 Sept 27, Thus 1 AM, Hind Colony*

The concept of *Vidhata* is very different from the concept of God. The image of *Vidhata* in a Hindu's mind is quite different from the image of God in a Christian's mind. Let me try to describe how I, personally, think of *Vidhata*. To me, this world is a stage. I am an actor, playing my role, on this stage. Someone whom I can not see while I am performing on this stage has written the 'Script'. Sometimes I get so involved with my role that I loose track of the script and I perform spontaneously on impulse. *These are those moments when I create my own Karm* ignoring the script written by the *Vidhata*. Such pieces of my performance on impulse put some part of the script off the track. Result - other actors on the stage, being affected by my spontaneous act, see the need to react in a manner they think fit at that given moment. *Thus they too create their own 'Karm'*, simultaneously loosing track of the script originally written by the *Vidhata*. *This sets in motion a chain of reactions*. Sometimes though, some of us are in a better command of our impulses and try to get back to the original script and also, try hard to stick to it. But only too often many of us are so enthralled by our spontaneous acts that we tend to take pleasure in adding to our performance more of such acts (we hear the talk of free will). *In those moments of exuberance we tend to take pride in our own creations, howsoever insignificant*. *Vidhata*, however, does not loose track of any of our *Karm*. He continuously keeps modifying His script for all those acts and re-acts. Think of the phenomenal number of actors on this stage, that this world is! Think of all our impulsive *Karm(s)* (born of our 'Ego'); and with all their resulting modifications made in the script by *Vidhata*. *We see the*

*Plot thicken and the Play keep getting expanded to such an extent that the role of these players get extended to a cycle of several live(s) that are recorded over a calendar that we happen to call 'TIME'. In this 'one' specific role, I understand 'Him' as the 'Vidhata', when the Creator of this Universe chooses to write the script and direct it, unseen by we players.*

*2001 Oct 20, Sat 12:35 PM, Yogeeta*

The script written by *Vidhata* - some people call it Fate. Spontaneous acts of actors on the stage of this world - some people call it application of Free Will. Chain reactions that are set in motion as a result of such acts - some people call it *Karm*. Modifications made to the original script by the *Vidhata* - some people call it Fate. *So Karm, fate, free will, Karm that results from such free will, and fate that is again created of such Karm - all these are so inter-woven that we can not look at them in isolation!*

### **Bondage of *Karm***

*2001 Dec 19, Wed 00:55 AM, Yogeeta*

Must we break away from the chain of *Karm*? If not, we must keep returning to this world, again and again. There is pain and there is pleasure, in this world. Pain is not only physical, but mental too. It's on the rise, as life continues to grow complex. The continual process of *Karm* is of our own doing. Deeds, good or bad, generate *Karm*. The fruit of *Karm* must take shape. So we develop good *Karm* and bad *Karm*. *To experience the fruit of our Karm, we must return to this world, again. Even if we return for lots of good deeds of the past live(s), we must return. And this return brings us opportunities as well as exposures to add more good or bad Karm.* The process goes on. Shackles - so we place around us. Should we? Or, should we break away from these shackles? Choice is ours. *We like to boast of our free will. Do we employ it for adding more of chains around us or, to release ourselves*

*of that bondage?* God has given us the options. What do we do with it?

### **Attachments are Shackles**

*2001 Dec 19, Wed 2 AM, Yogeeta*

Love is not necessarily attachment. And attachment is not necessarily love. Love inspires us to give. Attachment compels us to possess. Love releases us, attachment binds us. Love is pure, it seeks nothing. Attachment is selfish, it demands everything. *When love (devotion) is for God, it is Bliss. There is no sense of loss; there is no pain.* Attachment is for money, power, position, prestige, man/woman, kids, pets, our belongings, and the life itself. *Biggest attachment is towards life.* We don't want to part with it. Knowing well it has old age, it has sickness, it has pleasure and pain, it has miseries, it has good and bad times, it has so much that we want and it has so much that we despise. *Yet we want it all.* What an attraction it is - the life! We are willing to trade it for the Bliss, where there is no pain, in the realm of God. But we are busy. We do not want to try for it. We believe in our ability to achieve what we want - but not this one ... God. It is not only going to Sunday church or daily temple. *God does not come to us until we love Him to the exclusion of everything else.* And that's a tall order. We aren't ready to pay that big a price. The irony lies here.

### **Intellectual Blindness**

*2001 Dec 12, Wednesday morning, Yogeeta*

Blindness is also a state of mind. This happens when we believe: what my eyes can not see; or, *what my intellect can not perceive; can not be true.*

### **Seeking where?**

*2001 Dec 12, Wednesday morning, Yogeeta*

We seek elsewhere, what is so near us. *Blinded by limitations of our intellect we keep refusing to see it.*



## **Journey to Him**

*2000 July 26, Wed 9:40 PM, Yogeeta*

In today's environment, pleasure and pain both are escalated substantially as compared to the times when life was much simpler. Journey to 'him' through these hurdles - is it possible? YES. And, is there a solution? *Yes, and it is very simple to listen to. But it is extremely difficult to truly understand it and learn to live by it!* These sound like paradoxes? Well, make no mistakes. It would all sound very simple. So simple that you would think 'you know what it means'. And then you will conclude 'it simply can not work; because if it did, everyone would reach Him'. *And, you give up.* Let us take a familiar example: Faith can move mountains. You may have heard it. You may hear it again. But you will never try it. You would conclude in your mind 'sounds good, but not for me'. So what is that simple solution that will work but you will not try it? For it requires undaunted Faith. *Faith is the key. As a small child has it towards his father. For journey to Him, simply ask Him: 'Please hold my hand and lead me - like a father holds the child and leads him!'*

## **World is Playskool**

*2001 Dec 28, Fri 00:05 AM, Yogeeta*

This world is like a Playskool. The Creator has provided us with many objects of play. *We are busy playing with those toys.* Then the time comes when one of the kids is bored with toys and starts crying for mom. There comes the mom running, leaving all her other work. *Similarly, when we cry for Him, then only He comes to us, but only if the cry is genuine.* When we cry for more toys, He gives us more toys.

## **Karmic Wheel**

*The flash: 2000 April, one evening while in meditation, 402-725*

*Don Mills, Toronto ~ Penned: 2001 Dec 28, Fri 2:35 PM, Yogeeta*

The Creator created this Universe. He also created tools that regulate the events in His creation. *Stars and*

*heavenly bodies are part of the mechanism that monitors universal Karmic wheel. 'Time' is the calendar, with no known limits to the mankind, in which the Karmic effects are recorded and set in motion. Think of a huge machine; one pulley is set in motion and that in turn, sets the next and so, the process goes on!*

### **Marketing Religion?**

*2002 Jan 5, Sat 3:20 AM, Yogeeta*

Beware of such people who market their religion as a product. *Those who say only our product works; only our religion can get you salvation.* Such traders of religion are either ignorant of the Truth or, lying despite knowing it. If ignorant, they can not show you correct path. If lying, they are not worthy of your following.

### **Goal of Human Birth**

*2002 Jan 7 Mon. 5:15 PM, Yogeeta*

The Creator has given His subjects this life to experience Dharm, *Arth*, *Kaam*, and *Moksh* through *Karm*. *Dharm is individual - doing what one is born to do.* But we ourselves seldom know what it actually is, with regard to this present life! It is possible to know, only at the right time, through the knowledge that leads to light! *What we are born to do in this life is largely based on what we have done so far in our previous lives.* To experience their fruits, may be sweet or sour. *Also to take a step forward towards the final goal of human birth, that is, Moksh.* Some perceive *Dharm* as religion. 5000-6000 years ago (MahaaBhaarat) and even before (Raamaayan) when this Sanskrit term was used, there was no Christianity, Islam, Buddhism, and score of other religions around to confuse people and to warrant its use in that sense. *If there was any religion at all, it was to attain God, the Creator disregard what name one called Him by.* Some others perceive *Dharm* as duty, which is a concept limited to individual interpretation at a given point of time, because with passage of time, the same individual

finds him changing his earlier interpretation. Besides, in a given situation at the same point of time, what one may consider his duty, the other may not. *Duty, is somehow connected with the notion of right and wrong conduct, which itself is not only subjective, but also happens to change for same individual with time.* What we perceive as right conduct in our adolescence may not appear to ourselves as right conduct when we achieve maturity in life. Being capable of conflicting views, it could not be, generally, one of the goals of human life. *Arth is resources for sustaining the body through this life.* We work to earn these resources. *Kaam is the desire that can manifest itself in various forms.* It can take form of the desire to seek carnal pleasure. In that way it can disregard the very purpose as to why, in the first place, it was given to the creatures. *To reproduce, to multiply, to keep the process of creation going.* To some of us it becomes an obsession. It can also take the form of desire to acquire wealth. In that way it can disregard the very purpose as to why, in the first place, it was given to the humans. *To acquire resources adequate to meet the requirements of living.* Instead, accumulation for personal gratification, display or abuse is the uses that we have taken fancy to. It can also take the form of desire to acquire power. In that way it can disregard the very purpose as to why, in the first place, it was given to the humans. *To protect the subjects, maintain justice and well being of all.* Instead, accumulation for personal gratification, display or abuse is the uses, which we seem to have taken rather fancy to. This power again, can be political or religious. *Seeking control over peoples' mind.* Religions that have a mission to promote themselves as a product claiming that only their product works could well be doing greater harm than any good to the mankind as a whole. *Moksh, finally, is freeing the soul from the bondage of birth(s) and death(s) based on its individual Karm.* When the desire to return to this world ends, *Moksh* approaches. The desire to return

ends with the end of desire to enjoy/ desire to participate in whatever we see around us in this world. *Participation can be for good causes, like benefiting the mankind! For that too, the soul has to return, until that desire ends.* The desire to return ends with the end of attachment towards the life in this world and to whatever else or whoever else we interact with in this world. Even if we have the attachment towards life only to do well to others, we have to return. *Attachment with all, deeds or creatures must cease. With this, finally, the soul, when advanced adequately through the process of its evolution, merges into the Supreme and becomes One with Him.*

### **Face of the Creator?**

2002 Jan 8 Tue 4:50 AM, 20 Yogeeta

Look at the National Geographic TV channel. Look at the Animal Planets TV channel and the like. The variety in His creation is simply amazing! *Yet so little of His creation that we know of.* For a moment think of the enormity! Come to think of a familiar creature octopus. If He could give it 8 hands, can He not assume 4 hands for Himself? *What is not possible for Him?* If He is pleased with your devotion and sincerity, He may choose to reveal Himself to you. And He can assume any form that He has already created or, is yet to create. *If He wills, He can reveal Himself in the form devotee loves Him most!* Can we stop Him do so if we happen to not believe in it? Can we stop Him do so just because we ourselves happen to perceive Him without form? Or, just because we happen to believe that He does not exist! *He does not have to prove Himself to you. His creation, in itself, is the testimony.* You want to see Him in form of light? He can do so if He is pleased with you. You may want to see Him, with form, without form, with attributes, without attributes, in any manner you may like, and He can reveal Himself in that manner if He is pleased with you. Key is that He is pleased with you. Mind you, He doesn't get

pleased easily. He tests your devotion, He tests your persistence, and He makes you wait and wait till eternity, yet He may choose to reveal Himself with much less. *If you think you will reach Him, the journey may be difficult. Because, it is you who is bent upon achieving it. But if you seek His help, letting the your 'Me' dissolve in Him, your journey may be easier. We can't reach Him, if we wish to. He can come to us, if He Wills. Let His Grace descend on you; that is the way to attain Him.*

2002 Jan 8 Tue 3:05 PM Yogeeta

*The point is not whether He has form or no form. The point is that He can assume any form if He wishes. Whether He will assume any form or no form, depends on His will. His will to reveal Himself or not, depends on how pleased He is with your devotion. He wishes to reveal Himself to all creatures through His creation disregard whether they want to feel His presence or not. Only to few, who desire only for him, He chooses to reveal Himself differently. How will the devotee recognize Him if He chooses to reveal Himself? Devotee will recognize Him if He reveals Himself in the same form (which includes no form, as numbers include zero) in which the devotee all along aspired to see Him. You can seek His vision in any form (or no form) you may choose; but do not think He has only that form (or no form) that your intellect permits you to believe. Remember that, your intellect has its limitations and, He is beyond intellect. He can not be known through intellect. He can be known through His Will, not your will.*

### **The Spread of Karmic effects**

2002 Jan 7 Mon. 3:40 PM Yogeeta

*Good that we do not have the memory of our past live(s). If we did, our past would have haunted our present life. Our present is based on our past and our future will be based on our present. Generally, this sequence is spread over many life times. Meaning, the result of past actions is experienced over many life times. This helps reduce*

the impact of the past actions by spreading them over many life times. *At the same time it offers an opportunity to correct ones actions, through many opportunities that are presented throughout many life times, to help mitigate the impact of past actions.* But quite often, we do the contrary. Not realizing the opportunity so presented; we tend to add more to this spiraling sequence of *Karm*, primarily inspired by our own ego. For souls nearing their dissolution into the Supreme, such effects of their unfruitified deeds of previous lives as well as those of present life tend to bear fruits in the present life itself, thereby accentuating the impact in its severity. *At the same time these souls are given the true understanding of how they ought to dissolve their remaining Karm and not add more to it. This happens only with the Grace of God, functioning beyond the capacities of intellect.*

### **Everything has a Purpose**

*2002 Jan 5, Sat. 2:20 AM, Yogeeta*

Everything in this world has a purpose. *Only we do not always understand it at the time events take place.* If it is the Will of the Creator that let there be variety in His creation, so let it be! *If it is the Will of the Creator that let there be inter-dependence amongst all the happenings through the entire process of evolution, who can negate it?* If it is the Will of the Creator that let the soul pass through the experience of life in various species before attaining the human form, so it be! *If it is the Will of the Creator that let the soul experience the life in its various shades like joy and sorrow, pain and pleasure, love and hatred, riches and poverty, happiness and misery, destruction and preservation, butchery and protection, and so on and so forth, so it be! Who are we to judge the Will of the Creator? We can't even begin to comprehend the enormity of His creation, how would we understand the purpose behind it?* Whatever is happening around us is certainly not against His Laws of creation. *If He can create*

*this universe, He can sure stop anything that happens against His Will. Our intellect has its limitations. Why get into the debate as to why this is happening and that is not? Let common people perform their duties, as they perceive them. A lot of it is happening around that is predetermined in any case, much of which is based on the past deeds of these souls. Who are we to interfere with the Laws of Nature? Our goal would be to work towards attaining Moksh. Because, no other form of birth (except human) equips us with the abilities to work towards it. If we do not use this opportunity to our advantage we would not get out of the cycle of birth(s) and death(s).*

# Bibliography

## Religious documentations

- श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता, गीता प्रेस, गोरखपुर *BhagavadGita*, Gita Press, Gorakhpur
- *Holy Bible*, King James Version, Pilot Books, ISBN 0-8400-3625-4
- *The Secret Sayings of Jesus (according to the Gospel of Thomas)* Robert M Grant, et al, London 1960

## Dictionaries

- *A Sanskrit English Dictionary*, M Monier-Williams, ISBN 81-208-0065-6
- *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English*, ISBN 019 431 5851 CD-ROM
- *The New Oxford Dictionary of English*, ISBN 019-565432-3
- *The Student's Sanskrit English Dictionary*, Vaman Shivram Apte, ISBN 81-208-0045-1

## Published Books (A)

- *A Hindu View of the World-Essays in the intellectual Kshatriya Tradition*, N S Rajaram, ISBN 81-85990-52-2
- *A Tale of Two Lals, Motilal & Jawahar Lal*, R V Bhasin, ISBN 81-67405-04-X
- *Autobiography of a Yogi*, Paramahansa Yogananda
- *Hindu View of Christianity and Islam*, Ram Swarup, ISBN 81-85990-66-2
- *How I became a Hindu-my Discovery of the Vedic Dharma*, David Frawley (Vamadeva Shastri), ISBN 81-85990-60-3
- *INDIA what can it teach us?* F Max Muller ISBN 0-14-100437-1
- *Indian Economics and Social Traditions*, Krishna Kumar Somani, ISBN 81-7835-100-5
- *Light on Life: An introduction to the Astrology of India*, Hart DeFouw & Dr Robert Svoboda, ISBN 0-14-019507-6
- *Mrs. Sonia Gandhi & The Nehru/Gandhi Dynasty*, R V Bhasin
- *Notable Horoscopes*, B V Raman, ISBN 81-208-0901-7



- *Seed-1*, Maanoj Rakhit, ISBN 978-81-89990-14-5
- *Seed-2*, Maanoj Rakhit, ISBN 978-81-89990-15-2
- *Seed-4*, Maanoj Rakhit, ISBN 978-81-89990-17-6
- *Seed-5*, Maanoj Rakhit, ISBN 978-81-89990-18-3
- *Seed-6*, Maanoj Rakhit, ISBN 978-81-89990-19-0
- *The Gospel of Sri Ramakrishna*, M (translated by Swami Nikhilananda), ISBN 0-911206-01-9
- *The Invasion That Never Was*, Michel Danino, ISBN 81-85137-59-5
- *The Myth of Saint Thomas and the Mylapore Shiva Temple*, Ishwar Sharan, ISBN 81-85990-21-2

### **Published Books (B)**

- *Colonel Sleeman's Rambles and Recollections of an Indian Official*
- Elliot, *History of India*, vol. i
- Elphinstone's *History of India*, ed. Cowell
- *Francis Xavier: The Man and his Mission*, Sita Ram Goel
- *Indian Antiquary*, 1876, *Megasthenis Fragmenta* (ed. Didot) in *Fragm. Histor. Graec.* Vol ii
- *Indica*, cap. xii. 6. McCrindle in *Indian Antiquary* 1876
- Ktesiae *Fragmenta* (ed. Didot), *Manuel de la Cosmographie du moyen age, traduction de Shems-ed-din Abou Abdallah de Damas*, Mehren Paris, Leroux, 1874 Marco Polo, ed. H Yule, vol. ii
- Megasthenes, quoted by Greek historians Arrian and Strabo, quoted in R C Majumdar, *The Classical Accounts of India*
- Mill's *History*, vol. i
- Samuel Johnson, *India*

### **News letters, News papers, Periodicals, Web Sites**

- *Effects of Colonization on Indian Thought*, Michel Danino, quoted in *IndiaCause Newsletter*
- [http://www.tributetohinduism.com/Glimpses\\_XIII.htm](http://www.tributetohinduism.com/Glimpses_XIII.htm)

# Index

## Symbols

4-Varn System  
119, 126, 129, 136, 138

## A

A culture that cares not to  
understand Mother  
Nature 103

A human Guru can at best show  
the path 206

A marriage of two Muslims  
227

A message to Braahmans 129

A real-life situation, not an  
imaginary story 141

A single shelf of Christian  
British literature 99

A sinister design by Christian-  
Missionary Educators 150

A true scientist 175

Aasuric 76

Abhimanyu 45

Above narrow boundaries of  
religion 17

Absolute 70

Accusing the victims 60

Acquisition of Traits 165

Adharm 67, 75, 76

Adhyaya vs Adhyaay 7

Adolf Hitler 133

After all modern science is  
brainchild of  
ChristianWorld 100

AgniDev 65

Agya - the First lesson in  
knowing God 205

Akshauhini 63

Alexandria 51

All the testimonies that I am  
going to present 129

Amba 64

American slaughterhouses 43

AMU and JNU 122

An act of deception towards the  
Hindus 227

An example of Untouchable  
144

Anand Bhawan at Allahabad  
227

AnantVijay 65

Anathema 51

Ancient system, which saved  
Hindu society from 231

And, how do you measure the  
safe distance? 150

And it has led them to such a  
pathetic situation.. 111

And it is my firm conviction  
that there is urgent

Need for protection of  
Sanaatan Dharm Hinduism  
104

And others find it easier to keep  
parroting it 162

And people hadn't yet become  
Nishaachars 151

And that would be the length of  
a shadow 151

And then, Castles of Sand they  
built 142

And who points finger at  
whom? 107

AngDesh 63

Animal Planets TV channel  
215

Antecedents of Nehru clan 226

Anti-Braahman 44

Anti-Hindus 49

Apokatastasis 51

Arjun 10, 41, 75, 82

Arjun gives up and resigns, so  
has Hindu given up 233

Arjun in distress dropped his

Gaandeev 234  
 Arjun's despondency 18  
 Arjun's dilemma 76  
 Arjun's state of mind 13  
 Arjun's ultimate union with the  
     Supreme Soul 18  
 ArjunVishaadYog, meaning  
     13, 18  
 Arth 212  
 Arundhati Roy 135  
 Arya Samaj 226  
 Aryan Invasion 123  
 As Hindu awareness grows,  
     which has now begun 231  
 Ashwatthaama 44  
 Ask those champions of human  
     rights a few question [151](#)  
 Astrology 173  
 Asur 66  
 Asurs have taken the reign of  
     the society 130  
 Atman of Yog 70  
 Attachments are Shackles 240  
 Aurangzeb 225  
 Autobiography of a Yogi 46  
 Avataar 67, 68  
 Azad Hind Fauz 133

**B**

Backward Integration of Genes  
     167  
 Balraam 45  
 Battle between Dharm and  
     Adharm - next one 235  
 Battle of MahaaBhaarat 73  
 Battlefield of Dharm and  
     Adharm 18  
 Before proceeding a few basics  
     169  
 Bhagat Singh 15  
 Bhagavad-Gita vs Bhaga-  
     vadGita 7  
 BhagavadGita 11  
 Bhakti Yog 214, 215

Bheem 40  
 Bheeshm 61, 64  
 Bianca (Priyanka) is married to  
     a Christian 228  
 Bill Gates 59  
 Biological father of Sanjay 228  
 Birth and Death 199  
 Bloodlines got messed up 225  
 Bondage of Karm 191, 239  
 Bondage of Karm and Choices  
     before us 202  
 Born from the Yagya performed  
     46  
 Braahman Simplicity truly  
     Childish 125  
 Braahman-hater Arya Samaajis  
     132  
 Braahmans and Kshatriyas 59  
 Braahmans became rich 44  
 Braahmans the poorest 44  
 Braahmans were manipulated  
     by the ChristianBritish  
     **131**  
 Brahm 69, 70  
 Brahma 69  
 Brahman of Vedaant 70  
 Brahm'Charya 114  
 British educated Bhaaratiya  
     intellectuals in  
     British Raaj 156  
 British Raaj and Bhaaratiya  
     Coolies [155](#)  
 Broad indications of Timing of  
     Birth of a  
     Kshatriya born with Conflict-  
     ing Traits 173  
 Brown Sahibs 60  
 Buddh 42  
 Buddhism 138  
 Bunch of thugs called Braah-  
     mans 98  
 Bush, President 82  
 But do not forget ParashuRaam,  
     the Braahman,  
     Who assumed the role of

Yashodharman *Seed 3* 251

- Kshatriya when  
It became necessary for  
good of society 130  
But environment of earth is  
needed 166  
But their super inflated ego tells  
them  
We have progressed 96  
But things are changing fast  
160  
But yes, they don't speak high-  
funda words like  
"dignity of labor" 147  
Bygone days riddled with  
superstitions and ignorance  
98
- C**
- Caliban, the slave 59  
Cambridge University in  
England 120  
Caste system 57, 126  
Character building demands  
character display 86  
Character building process 166  
Charles (Robert) Darwin 53  
Child holding father's hand is  
different 208  
Child that arrives on this planet  
Mother Earth 163  
Children learning to value those  
qualities 85  
Chitr'Gupt 55  
ChitrRath 65  
Christian Bible New Testament  
Luke 24, 89  
Christian Bible New Testament  
Matthew 89  
Christian missionary educators  
deliberately  
Planted the lie in minds of  
ChristianEnglish  
Educated to uproot them  
from their roots 149
- Christian Missionary educators  
did not want  
To understand high Maths  
They taught our children it  
was superstition 101  
Christian missionary led  
English education 225  
Christian World's materialistic  
prosperity 92  
Christian-British 138, 139  
ChristianBritish 58  
ChristianBritish adept in  
plagiarism 49  
ChristianBritish made Hindu  
Braahmans Rich 131  
ChristianEnglish education  
system has taught us... 115  
Christianized Hindu World apes  
them 98  
Christianized Westernized  
societies 91  
Christianized-Hindus 126, 231  
ChristianizedEnglish education  
55  
ChristianWorld of America 46  
Cinema which began to inject  
226  
Circumcision of child Sanjay  
according to Muslim rites  
228  
Commercial Honor 126  
Common man 235  
Common-law unions 95  
Communism rose from ashes of  
Christianity 55  
Communists 55  
Comparative scenario  
106, 140  
Compare Arjun's state of mind  
with Hindu state of 234  
Compare this with American/  
European Christian  
Societies 110  
Complex mechanism automati-  
cally takes care of

Every detail at this particular stage 165  
 Conch 65  
 Consciousness of the Absolute 71  
 Conspiracy of silence was maintained 227  
 Conspiracy that began with change of name 227  
 Context of humanity today 18  
 Conveyed so simply that even a child should Understand 150  
 Coolies 58  
 Cosmic play 70  
 Council of Constantinople 51  
 Crafty Braahmans maintained a suffocating grip 98  
 Creation—The Nature 96  
 Creator 69, 71  
 Creator of this Universe 52  
 Creator's Super Computer 55  
 Crusade 32  
 Cuckoo's nest 188  
 Cultivated misinformation 117

## D

Decay of ancestral lineage 231  
 Definitive methodology in place 170  
 Desires are Shackles 236  
 Desires are the shackles that can be broken 202  
 Desires have brought us back into this World 201  
 Destroyer 71  
 Destruction of Hindu educational literature 231  
 DevDutt 65  
 DevVrat 61  
 Dhananjay 65  
 Dharm 67, 75  
 Dharm, Arth, Kaam, Moksh 210

Yashodharman

Dharm as duty 211  
 Dharm as religion 211  
 Dharm as what we are born to do 212  
 Dharm is always on the side of Truth 129  
 Dharm, reestablished 67, 230  
 DharmGurus 15  
 Dhrist'dyumn 46  
 Dhritraasht 20, 74  
 Different modules complement each other 102  
 Dilemma of our nation 77  
 Displaced priorities 17  
 Divide & Rule Policy is not the British invention 134  
 Divide and Rule Policy is not British  
 It is Christian  
 It is the gift from their messiah Jesus Christ **133**  
 Divine Energy 70  
 Divine Incarnations 71  
 Divine Mother 69, 70  
 Do you remember poor Sudaama who could 128  
 Do you remember the legendry poor DronAachaarya 128  
 Doing Karm without attachment towards the Work 194  
 Doing Karm without desire for Results 193  
 Drained the country of its life and creativity 61  
 Draupadi 46  
 DronAachaarya 130  
 Dron'Aachaarya 40  
 Drupad 43, 64  
 Duryodhan 20, 63, 77

## E

Educational textbooks 118  
 Educators by profession or professional liars? **121**

Seed 3

253

- Effect of long association with  
Christian societies 231
- Effect of long association with  
Islamic societies 231
- Effect of long association with  
Marxist societies 231
- Effect of long association with  
Secular societies 231
- Ego trip 212
- Egyptians and Pyramids 155
- Elphinstone 124
- Embrace the untouchable **154**
- Empress Theodora 51
- English educated Sanskrit  
learned 8
- English Merchants spoke 126
- English-Christian  
92, 119, 126, 127, 231
- Erasing our Karmic account  
195
- Escape route for intellectuals  
and preachers alike **161**
- Esoteric knowledge that  
graduated to State of Art  
102
- Eternal Lawgiver 70
- European Shoodrs 59
- Evangelical Protestant churches  
93
- Everything Has a Purpose 189
- Everything has a Purpose 246
- Evil must protect the evil? 80
- Exemplary conduct became  
their training ground 86
- Experiment with life that  
“Fails”  
ChristianWorld proudly calls  
it “Falling in Love” **95**
- Eyes blinded and minds shut  
failing to see reason **139**
- F**
- Face of the Creator? 244
- Failed unions 95
- Fake Secularists 231
- Family in which the child takes  
birth 164
- Family structure, allocation of  
powers and  
Responsibilities 85
- Family-Dharm 84, 91, 230
- Family\_Dharm 224
- Father holding child’s hand is  
different 208
- Father of this Nation 14
- Female members played crucial  
role through  
Formative years of growing  
children 87
- Female womb as the soil of the  
Earth 97
- Feroze Gandhi 227
- Feroze Khan 227
- Fidelity would be the norm 88
- Finite ego 71
- First language 59
- For millenniums, Braahmans  
played exemplary role  
**128**
- For six generations you have  
been told that it’s  
All superstition 103
- Forgetting past lives is a boon  
50
- Free Will 186, 236
- Free Will and our Karm 191
- Free Will gets its due chance  
but at later stage 165
- Free Will was NOT given to us  
for meddling  
With the System of Creation  
**176**
- Freedom from what? 200
- G**
- Gaandeev 17, 74, 76
- Gandhi 14
- Gandhi was a failure as a

Barrister 229  
 Ganga 20  
 Giving up our mental makeup  
   of an adult 208  
 Giving up worldly ties very  
   difficult 198  
 Goal of Human Birth 242  
 God 76, 138  
 God and His power of Maya  
   185  
 God has given us Free Will to  
   Seek Freedom from 203  
 God is with Form or is He  
   Formless? 217  
 God of Holy Bible 99  
 God, Undifferentiated 71  
 God, Visible 71  
 Gora Sahib 58  
 Gora Shoodrs 59  
 Gospel of Thomas 91  
 Great stability and high success  
   rate 99  
 Greek Ambassador Megas-  
   thenes 121  
 Greek Arrian the pupil of  
   Epictetus 121  
 Greek physician Ktesias 120  
 Grihasth 114  
 Guilt of killing 79  
 GuruDakshina 44  
 Gyaan Yog 214, 215

**H**

Shri Hanumaan 65, 66, 67  
 Halant effect 8  
 Hastinaapur 20, 62  
 Heathens, example Hindus 115  
 Heritage language 8  
 Hindu born ChristianEnglish  
   Educated 135  
 Hindu Braahmans 121  
 Hindu charity 136, 138, 139  
 Hindu children to get cutoff  
   from their mainstream **121**

Hindu Dharma Acharya Sabha  
   137  
 Hindu Family Values were  
   altered irreversibly only  
   To fulfill the documented  
   wishes of Jesus Christ  
   - evidence follows **89**  
 Hindu gods/goddesses were  
   false gods 226  
 Hindu Gurus 136  
 Hindu hater Indian-Englishmen  
   231  
 Hindu Joint Family structure  
   and its Strengths 86  
 Hindu Justice and Hindu love  
   for Truth 119  
 Hindu Marriage was Union of  
   two Families 94  
 Hindu mindset today 13  
 Hindu Society of extraordinary  
   Character 73  
 Hindu Swamis and Gurus 136  
 Hinduism put at par with other  
   primitive  
   Civilizations 144  
 Hiouen-thsang 121  
 Hotchpotch ruins Social  
   Economics 107  
 How could they have adopted  
   something from Heathen  
   100  
 How Hindu family structure  
   changed so drastically  
   That now we hardly see much  
   evidence of  
   Our earlier system **88**  
 How long would you want to  
   stay a mental slave? **152**  
 How we lost all that? **103**  
 Hrishikesh 65  
 Hypocrisy 91

**I**

I am describing these to a

Yashodharman *Seed 3* 255

Commoner and in a  
 Language that he will  
 understand 169  
 I am not a Braahman by birth  
129  
 I am on the side of Dharm 129  
 I see NO reason to be defensive  
142  
 I will only hand you the  
 ammunition needed for  
 You to fight your battle of  
 Truth **130**  
 I won't fight your battle today  
 130  
 Idolater Hindus were fools 226  
 If "all" Shoodrs were untouch-  
 able then how could  
 They gain entry into Braah-  
 man, Kshatriya, and  
 Vaishya houses? **149**  
 If you are on the side of Truth,  
 others will join 130  
 Illimitable Ego-Atman-  
 Brahman 71  
 Imaginary theory of Aryan  
 Invasion **123**  
 Imaginary theory of oppressive  
 Braahmanism **123**  
 Immense harm they have done  
 by imposing their  
 Ignorance on us **105**  
 Immortality 66  
 Importance of marriages in the  
 same Varn **105**  
 In ChristianBritish company  
 they became upper-class  
 132  
 In the age of quick fixes 103  
 In the process you make other  
 guy's living so very  
 Expensive and call it "High  
 Standard of Living"! 110  
 Incompatibility as the root  
 cause? 97  
 INDIA what can it teach us?

119  
 Indira Gandhi 227  
 Indira was informed of Sanjay's  
 plane crash 228  
 IndrDev 41  
 Inflow of finances 118  
 Influence of Communist-  
 Marxist thought process  
 232  
 Innumerable are the Faces of  
 the Creator 215  
 Intellectual Blindness  
 221, 240  
 Intellectual whores 52  
 Internally oriented 17  
 Invisible Reality 71  
 Invisible shackles 117  
 Invisible thread 129  
 Is pedigree important for pet  
 animals  
 But not for humans? **104**  
 Is the quality of next generation  
 important for  
 Pet animals but not for  
 humans? **105**  
 Islam and slaves 155  
 Islamic imperialism, British  
 imperialism 152  
 Islamic invasion 129  
 It generally takes longer to  
 build than dismantle! 128  
 It had saved Hindu society from  
 being obliterated **143**  
 It has become fashionable to  
 invent different  
 Meanings 158  
 Italian television 141

## J

Friar Jordanus 123  
 Jaagir of Amethi 229  
 Jawaharlal Nehru 133, 227  
 Jawaharlal was a failure as a  
 lawyer 229



Jesus Christ 92, 133  
Jihad 32  
Joke vs Joka 8  
Journey of a Soul **166**  
Journey of the Soul has four stages 210  
Journey to God is possible with Faith of Child 207  
Journey to Him 241  
Judaism 138  
Just and fair to all 85  
Just because our own human ability is so very Limited 168  
Jyotir'Vidya 49

## **K**

Ma Kaali 69, 71, 72  
Shri Krishn 75, 82  
Kaam 213  
Kali/Kaali 69  
Karm and Karm Yog 197  
Karm yields its fruit 70  
Karm Yog 214, 215  
Karmic Wheel 241  
Karm'Yog 48  
Karn 63  
Knowledge that has gone underground 231  
Krishn 10  
Krishn Menon was High Commissioner in London 228  
Krishna vs Krishn 7  
KshaatrDharm 136  
Kshatriya 43  
Kumhaar 57  
KuruKshetr 17, 63, 74, 77

## **L**

Laws of Creation 185  
Leadership—worth it's salt 235  
Leela 67  
Legendary Hindu honesty 124

Yashodharman

Lesser-acknowledged Truth 107  
Let knowledge be your "Bow" And arguments be your "Arrows" 130  
Let their overflowing emotions be tested on acid **148**  
Let these champions of humanity be a bit more Honest 148  
Letting the evil forces grow 78  
Life of a soul does not end with 231  
Live-in arrangement 58  
Living conditions of untouchables in Hindu society 154  
Living habits of untouchables in Hindu society 154  
London's Privi Council 229  
Look at the cause and effect relationship 231  
Look at your thumb 167  
Look into your eyes in a mirror 167  
Los Angeles Times 228  
Lost into antiquity 231  
Love birds 226  
Love to see one of "those" embrace one of "these" While at work but not for media exposure and free Publicity **148**

## **M**

Macaulay 59, 126  
Macaulayite conspiracy 93  
Macaulay's plan 231  
Magic touch of Christian-British 139  
Mahaabaahu 66  
MahaaBhaarat 67, 73  
MahaaRath 45  
Mahmud of Gazni 120  
Maintaining self-reliance and

*Seed 3*

257

equilibrium **106**  
 Mainuna Begum 227  
 Malcolm Muggeridge 60  
 Male-female module in the  
 Creation 96  
 Manipulating human emotions  
 by repetition **143**  
 ManiPushpak 65  
 Many things were looked into  
 before setting up  
 Marriages 94  
 Marco Polo 121  
 Marketing Religion 242  
 Marketing Untruth in name of  
 God 222  
 MarxistCommunist intellectual  
 professors of JNU 128  
 Masking weakness and fooling  
 the world 110  
 Mathematical Module Applied  
 to Human Lives **99**  
 Maulaana Mohammed Ali 14  
 Max Muller 127  
 Maya 70  
 Maya, Avidya 70  
 Maya, Vidya 70  
 Mechanism that would govern  
 the "Timing  
 Of Birth" for each Soul **172**  
 Media coverage 118  
 Media driven world 91  
 Media the immensely powerful  
 tool 117  
 Merry-go-round of marriage 97  
 Modern Science is in its infancy  
 51  
 Modern science knows so little  
 167  
 Module calculated Ego levels  
 of marrying couple 99  
 Module calculated magnetic  
 appeal between the two 99  
 Module calculated psychologi-  
 cal dispositions of  
 The intended couple 101  
 Module calculated sexual  
 compatibility in physical  
 And emotional context 100  
 Module calculated temperament  
 of couple concerned 101  
 Module looked into nervous  
 energy indicating  
 Physiological and hereditary  
 factors 101  
 Module widely followed by  
 Hindu society produced  
 Desired result through  
 millenniums **101**  
 Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi  
 14, 227  
 Moksh 205, 214  
 Moment of child's First Contact  
 with Environment  
 Of this Earth **169**  
 Mother Earth 97  
 Mother Nature 69  
 Mother Nature - Attributes 186  
 Mother of the Universe 70  
 Mother Teresa 138  
 Mother tongue 58  
 Motilal & Jawahar Lal 226  
 Motilal was not a barrister or  
 lawyer 229  
 Motilal worked for lawyer  
 Mubarak Ali 229  
 Muhammad Yunus 228  
 Muhammad Yunus of New  
 Delhi 228  
 Muslim Minister Abul Fazl 123  
 Myopic vision 16  
**N**  
 Nagaland 17  
 Nakshatr and Star are not the  
 same **171**  
 Nakul 65  
 Nation is being ruled by the  
 Varn'Sankars 229  
 National Geographic TV

channel 215  
 Nawab Khan 227  
 Necessary occupational training  
     would come from  
     The family itself 109  
 Need to neutralize our past  
     Karm 192  
 Need to stop adding further to  
     our Karmic Debts 192  
 Nehru dynasty began 226  
 Nehru dynasty, Christianized-  
     Communist 139  
 Nehru/Gandhi Dynasty 226  
 Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose  
     133  
 Neutralizing our Karmic  
     account 195  
 Nevertheless the System takes  
     into account all  
     Your meddling and deals  
     with them effectively **177**  
 New York Times 43, 228  
 Newton 49  
 Newton, Sir Isaac 173  
 Nikhilananda, Swami 71  
 Nir'Gun character of Ishwar  
     168  
 No lasting peace can be attained  
     without justice 233  
 No one looks at their bread with  
     dirty looks 147  
 No reason to be defensive about  
     Hindu system 230  
 No such rigor for Kshatriya,  
     Vaishya, Shoodr born 116  
 No true peace can be attained  
     without justice 233  
 North American whites and  
     Negroes in their society  
     155  
 Not finding satisfactory  
     alternative in  
     Christianity 159  
 Not long ago, but only 123  
     years ago **107**  
 Yashodharman

Nothing surpasses the Test of  
     Time **142**  
 Numerous births 164

## O

O Paramtap! Give up this  
     contemptible infirmity of  
     Your heart and mind and get  
     up to fight the battle  
     For Protection of Dharm!  
     **104**  
 Oblivion could be a bliss 50  
 Oh! That unfulfilled wish... 140  
 Once upon a time there was a  
     poor Braahman **128**  
 One fundamental difference  
     between God and Humans  
     220  
 Only human life has value? 80  
 Only Son of God 57  
 Oppression of mankind 157  
 Oppressive Braahmanism 122  
 Organized religions 118  
 Origen 51  
 Origin of the soul **164**  
 Our images and impressions  
     158

## P

Paanchajanya 65  
 Paandu 20  
 Paramahansa Yogananda 46  
 Parents of parents 167  
 Paundr 65  
 PavanDev 40, 66  
 People who clean open drain-  
     age systems in cities 146  
 Perishable knowledge cannot be  
     carried forward 206  
 Persian Ambassador 123  
 Physical birth and choice of  
     parents 166  
 Pitaamah 64  
 Place of echoes and mimicry

- 61  
 Playing pawns in their hands 60  
 Pleasure and pain, loss and gain, victory and Defeat, treat them all as same, and get ready for The battle - by doing so you won't commit a sin **104**  
 Political aspirations of Jawaharlal Nehru 227  
 Political aspirations of Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi 227  
 Pope John Paul II's drooping head 141  
 Pope who had sex with their daughter 225  
 Power centers 118  
 Prakriti 71  
 Predetermined - not by Choice 165  
 Present Birth Theory 160  
 Preset environment to grow up 165  
 Prince Siddhaarth 42  
 Prior Karm, not Free Will at this particular stage 165  
 Prof. Wilson 125  
 Propaganda and the issue of discrimination 157  
 Psyche formation 117  
 Put in tatters the very fabric of Hindu society 226
- Q**
- Queen of Itawa 229
- R**
- Shri Raam 66, 67  
 Raamaayan 67  
 RaamKrishn 70  
 Raawan 66
- Rabindrnath Tagore 59  
 Raised rich morals among the rest in the society 128  
 Rajiv at Cambridge did not pass a single examination 229  
 Rajiv converted himself to Christianity 228  
 Rajiv converted himself to Roberto 228  
 Rajiv had himself said: I am not a Hindu 228  
 Rajiv would be a Varn' Sankar 228  
 Rajiv would be Muslim by birth 227  
 Rajiv's cremation was done by Vedic rites 228  
 Rajiv's daughter was named as Bianca 228  
 Rajiv's son's name is Raul 228  
 Ramanand Sagar's children 55  
 Real downfall occurred during past 170 years **89**  
 Real issue behind condemnation the motive 157  
 Rebirths and Christianity 204  
 Religion has become a product for Marketing 222  
 Religion would be essential part of family values **88**  
 Repeating like a parrot 60  
 Reservoir for accumulated wisdom 97  
 Respect and responsibility went hand in hand 87  
 Responsibility of adult female members 87  
 Responsibility of adult male members 87  
 Responsibility of elder female members 87  
 Results of Varn system in Hindu society 226  
 Results speak for themselves 229

- Returning to Present Birth  
Theory 161
- Right from the childhood 143
- Rigors of Braahmanical life  
cycle 138
- Rituals tend to fulfill some of its  
needs 231
- Robot 237
- Role of a Kshatriya and the  
killings 81
- Rolland, Romain 71
- Roman Catholic schools 93
- Romans and their slaves 155
- Rudr 66
- Running away from realities of  
life 78
- S**
- Saga of a massive destruction  
73
- Sahdev 65
- SaiBaba 54
- Saint Luke 134
- Saint of Christianity named  
Francis Xavier 122
- Samaadhi, Nirvikalp 70
- Sanjay 74
- Sanjay died in plane crash 228
- Sanjay of BhagavadGita **144**
- Sanjiv a new passport under  
changed name Sanjay 228
- Sanjiv was arrested in England  
for stealing a car 228
- Sannyaas 114, 138
- Sannyaas Yog 214, 215
- Sannyaasis 138
- Saraswati, Swami Dayananda  
137
- Satyavati 61, 62
- School textbooks 117
- Scientifically identifiable  
divisions of the Sky **170**
- Secret of Stable Hindu mar-  
riages **99**
- Yashodharman
- Seeking God where? 221
- Self-governance was the key  
106
- Self-oriented 18
- Self-realization 17
- Self-sufficiency & self-  
dependence of each  
Village unit 109
- Self-sufficient in education,  
administration,  
Supplies, and services **109**
- Service to humanity 17
- Shaantanu 61
- Shadow of untouchables **154**
- Shakespeare's The Tempest 59
- Shakti 70
- Shankar 69
- Shankh 65
- Shaping of soul's ego **166**
- Shikhandi 64
- Shiv 66, 69, 70
- Shoodrs of ChristianWorld 58
- Single ideology 129
- Single theology 129
- Single-Parent Family becoming  
the norm in  
ChristianWorld duly fulfilling  
documented wishes  
Of their Messiah Jesus  
Christ **90**
- Sir Sapru 227
- Sir Thomas Munro 125
- Sloka vs Shlok 7
- So much strength in ancient  
social structure  
And how they ruined it **142**
- So-perceived soul-mates 97
- Social structure for a balanced  
society 139
- Social structures evolved by  
Christian societies 230
- Social structures evolved by  
Marxist societies 230
- Social structures evolved by  
Secular societies 230
- Seed 3* 261

Sole middleman Jesus Christ 99  
 Sonia Gandhi 226  
 Sonia worked as an 'au pair' girl 229  
 Soon these lovebirds start splitting 95  
 Soul - Analogy of a House 180  
 Soul - Game begins 180  
 Soul - Journey 182  
 Soul - Ultimate Goal 184  
 Soul - visible Character 183  
 Soul has its habitation elsewhere during those intervals 231  
 Soul has to go on and go on for ages 231  
 Sounds good but ignores science that they take Pride in 94  
 Sounds incredible? 100  
 South American whites and their black slaves 155  
 Spider 70  
 Spiritual wasteland 61  
 Spiritually advanced Souls 187  
 Spread of Karmic effects 245  
 St Mathew 134  
 St Thomas 134  
 St. Xavier 125  
 State of Art Technology 54  
 Subhadra 45  
 Successive birth 164  
 Such is the ill-conceived social system of the Proud Christian World **112**  
 Such mixed Varn souls would require parents of Mixed Varn to give them appropriate genes 176  
 SuGhosh 65  
 Super Computer 54  
 Support system 118  
 Supreme Soul 67  
 Survival of the Fittest 91

Swami Shraddhaanand 15  
 Swami Vivekananda 15

## T

Tailing-a 8  
 Tapasya 47, 48, 66  
 Television gurus 16  
 Test of time is the best test 230  
 Test of time tells us what works in practice 230  
 That afternoon of July 2002 in Europe at lunch... 141  
 The technique was not an end in itself 102  
 Their motto till today remains the same 159  
 There would be No need for migration, like today 108  
 They can't feel dirty about something that is part Of their daily life 147  
 They made you believe your social system was evil **90**  
 They themselves aren't bothered but it's Others whose sympathy overflows! 147  
 They would have maintained a safe distance, and Hindus did the same **150**  
 This crooked theory has caused immense harm 123  
 This in itself was a deceit of high order 123  
 This in itself was a fraud against humanity **123**  
 This is how tomorrow's adults are made out of Today's children **159**  
 This was a living reality of Hindu social life **86**  
 This was European magnanimity in thought and Action! 146

- Though an average European would consider himself Much cleaner than a Bhaaratiya “Dome” 146
- Through many births a soul acquires a complex Character of conflicting traits **172**
- Through six generations of ChristianEnglish Education you have learned to think of them as Superstitions **104**
- To uproot Hindu children from their roots and Divert their inclination towards Christianity **159**
- Today boy and girl argue "we aren't marrying our Parents, so why..." 94
- Total disrespect towards Hindu education system 231
- Touching is the first point of contact in any Lesson of hygiene... **145**
- Touchstone Test 226
- Traits influence Deeds 166
- Trial and error and moneymaking racket 103
- True Culprits have remained unidentified all along **89**
- Truth of a moment is not eternal truth 206
- U**
- Ultimate Reality 70
- Under influence of ChristianEnglish Education They kept losing more and more of Braahmanical truthful qualities **132**
- Understanding a “Raashi in the Sky” as you would
- Understand a “Zone in the City” **171**
- Understanding a “Star in the Sky”, as you would
- Understand a “House in the City” **170**
- Understanding Jesus Christ’s hidden agenda **90**
- Understanding the Sky **170**
- Union with God is possible when we acquire ..... 209
- Universal Mother 71
- Universe 69
- Until Hindus keep believing in Bhagawaan Shri Krishn... 160
- Until we retain ego of our perishable knowledge 207
- Untouchables and the Christian-British 57
- Upper class Hindus 59
- V**
- Shri Vishnu 67, 69
- Vaan’Prasth 114
- Vaarnaavat episode 57
- Vaid Braahman being depicted as villains 54
- Varn’Sankar 227
- Varn’Sankar, meaning 224
- Vedaant 70
- VedVyaas 74
- Vidhata 238
- Vidhata - invisible scriptwriter director 178
- Vishaad, meaning 12
- Vrikodar 65
- W**
- War, Effects of 84
- Warren Hastings 124
- Washington Post 228
- We fear to resist Adharm in fear of more commotion 234
- Yashodharman *Seed 3* 263

- Western media 91
- What Islam could not do... **140**
- What the Traffic can bear 98
- What would be his living habits? 144
- What would be living habits of his family members? 144
- When it is unhygienic to touch raw vegetables in European departmental stores with bare hands **146**
- When we become Agya “again” 207
- Whenever central figure of story happened to be... 128
- While the commoner’s understanding depends on... 161
- Whirlpool of emotions 16
- Who is responsible for the degeneration of Hindu knowledge base? **104**
- Who would be a Shoodr? 149
- Why children would acquire father’s occupation? 145
- Why have you been kept in dark 93
- Why other people would not feel at home with their Way of living? 145
- Why, people engaged in other occupations, want to Maintain distance from them? **148**
- Why they do not feel the necessity to have a Different kind of living habit while they are not At work? 148
- Why they would not feel anything wrong with their Living habits? 145
- Why Untouchable is such a sensitive word? 150
- Without a beginning and without an end 168
- Woman 70
- World is a Stage for Human Drama 188
- World is Playskool 241
- World is very real 198
- World of Maya is akin to an Amusement Park 188
- X**
- Xavier wrote in another letter to Society of Jesus 122
- Y**
- Yagya, meaning 45
- Yes, He can... 168
- Yog, meaning 18
- YogMaya 68
- You had been the victim of the circumstances 130
- You have been the one who had been truly oppressed 130
- You have to fight for your existence, no one else Will fight your battle for you **130**
- You must rise to the occasion and blow the bugle! **130**
- You will only harm your own people 60
- Your inability to identify true culprit 60
- Yudhishthir 20, 63, 65, 77
- Z**
- Zombies programmed by Macaulay 59